# Pacific Journal of Mathematics 

## INVOLUTIVE AUTOMORPHISMS OF $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-GROUPS OF FINITE MORLEY RANK

Adrien Deloro and Éric Jaligot

# INVOLUTIVE AUTOMORPHISMS OF $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-GROUPS OF FINITE MORLEY RANK 

Adrien Deloro and Éric Jaligot<br>Ma Virgilio n'avea lasciati scemi di sé, Virgilio dolcissimo patre, Virgilio a cui per mia salute die' mi.


#### Abstract

We classify a large class of small groups of finite Morley rank: $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-groups which are the infinite analogues of Thompson's $N$-groups. More precisely, we constrain the $\mathbf{2}$-structure of groups of finite Morley rank containing a definable, normal, nonsoluble, $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-subgroup.


1. Introduction 111
2. Prerequisites and facts 119
3. Requisites (general lemmas) 128
4. The proof - before the maximality proposition 142
5. The proof - the maximality proposition 155
6. The proof - after the maximality proposition 167

References 180

## 1. Introduction

This is the final item in the series [*DJ 2012; 2010; 2013], a collaboration interrupted by the demise of Jaligot. The present article has a sad story but at least it has the merit to exist: it was started in 2007 with hope and then never completed, started again in 2013 as a brave last sally and then lost, and then started over again by the first endorser alone.

So for the last time let us deal with $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-groups of finite Morley rank. And although we have just used some phrases that our prospective reader may not know we hope our work to be of interest to the experts in finite group theory as many ideas and methods will seem familiar to them. Efforts were made in that direction and that of self-containedness.

### 1.1. The context.

Groups of finite Morley rank. Let us first say a few words about groups of finite Morley rank. We shall remain deliberately vague as we only hope to catch the

[^0]reader's attention (possibly through provocation). Should we succeed we can suggest three books. The first monograph dealing with groups of finite Morley rank, among other groups, was [Poi 1987]. An excellent and thorough reference textbook is [BN 1994b] which has no pictures but many exercises instead. The more recent [ABC 2008] quickly focuses on the specific topic of the classification of the infinite simple groups of finite Morley rank of so-called even or mixed type, a technical assumption. For the moment let us be quite unspecific.

Morley rank is a notion invented by model theorists for the purposes of pure mathematical logic, and turned out to be an abstract form of the Zariski dimension in algebraic geometry. It was then natural to investigate the relations between groups of finite Morley rank and algebraic groups.

More precisely (we shall keep this facultative paragraph short and direct the brave to [Poi 1987]), the rank introduced by Morley for his categoricity theorem was quickly understood to be a central notion in mathematical logic, enabling a more algebraic treatment of model-theoretic phenomena, and hopefully allowing closer interactions with classical mathematics. This was confirmed when Zilber's "ladder" analysis of uncountably categorical theories revealed towers of atomic pieces bound to each other by some definable groups, similar to differential Galois groups in (Kolchin-)Picard-Vessiot theory, and therefore of utmost relevance even as abstract groups. It is expected that understanding the structure of such groups would shed further light on the nature of uncountably categorical theories, which would please model theorists, and other mathematicians as well.

But because of their very nature, groups of finite Morley rank cannot be studied with the techniques of algebraic geometry, and only elementary (in both the naive and model-theoretic senses of the term) methods apply, which results in massive technological smuggling from finite group theory to model theory.

To make a long story short: some abstract groups arose in one part of mathematics; it would be good to classify the simple ones; logicians need finite group theorists.
Groups with a dimension. And now for the sake of the introduction we shall suggest a completely different, anachronistic, and self-contained motivation.

The classification of the simple Lie groups, the classification of the simple algebraic groups, and the classification of the finite simple groups are facets of a single truth: in certain categories, simple groups are matrix groups in the classical sense. The case of the finite simple groups reminds us that we are at the level of an erroneous truth, but still there must be something common to Lie groups, algebraic groups, and finite groups beyond the mere group structure that forces them to fall into the same class.

In a sense, groups of finite Morley rank describe this phenomenon; Morley rank is a form of common structural layer, or methodological least common denominator to the Lie-theoretic, algebraic geometric, and finite group-theoretic worlds. Our
groups are equipped with a dimension function on subsets enabling the most basic computations; the expert in finite group theory will be delighted to read that matching involutions against cosets, for instance, is possible. On the other hand, no analysis, no geometry, and no number theory are available. But the existence of a rudimentary dimension function is a common though thin structural layer extending the pure group structure.

It remains to say which sets are subject to having a dimension. These sets are called the definable sets; the definable class is the model-theoretic analogue of the constructible class in algebraic geometry. In a group $G$ with no extra structure, one would consider the collection of subsets of the various $G^{n}$ obtained by allowing group equations, (finite) boolean combinations, projections, and then by also allowing quotients by equivalence relations of the same form. This setting is a little too tight in general and model theorists enlarge the basic case of group equations by allowing other primary relations, that is, by working in an abstract structure extending the group structure. In particular, the natural structure on an affine algebraic group is richer than its pure group structure.

A group of finite Morley rank is such an extended group structure with an integer-valued dimension function on its definable sets. As for the properties of the dimension function itself, they are so natural they do not need to be described.

Although we have given no definition we hope to have motivated the CherlinZilber conjecture, which surmises that infinite simple groups of finite Morley rank are groups of points of algebraic groups. The conjecture goes back to the seventies.
Relations with finite group theory. A consequence of the classification of the simple, periodic, linear groups [Thomas 1983] (also [Bender 1984; Hartley and Shute 1984]) is the locally finite version of the Cherlin-Zilber conjecture: infinite simple locally finite groups of finite Morley rank are algebraic. The fact that [Thomas 1983] heavily relies on the classification of the finite simple groups means that conventional group theory can help elucidate problems in model theory.

A proof of the classification of the simple, periodic, linear groups in odd characteristic without using the classification of the finite simple groups but some of its methods, such as component analysis and signaliser functors, is in [Borovik 1984]. Similar techniques carried to the model-theoretic context provide the locally finite version of the Cherlin-Zilber conjecture under an assumption standing for characteristic oddness [Bor 1995], still without using the classification of the finite simple groups. Let us now forget about local finiteness. All this suggests to ask whether conversely to the above, model theory may shed light on conventional group theory, and whether finite group theorists can learn something from logicians.

Altinel, Borovik, and Cherlin [ABC 2008] give a positive answer by proving the Cherlin-Zilber conjecture in even or mixed type, viz., when there is an infinite subgroup of exponent 2, thus obtaining an ideal sketch of a decent fragment of
the classification of the finite simple groups. Apart from this case one should not expect the conjecture to be proved in full generality. There is no evidence for a model-theoretic analogue of the Feit-Thompson "odd order" theorem. Simple groups of finite Morley rank with no involutions cause major technical difficulties since most methods in the area heavily rely on 2-local analysis. Actually the experts do not regard the existence of the most dramatic (potential) counterexamples to the conjecture called bad groups as entirely unlikely. But after all, not all finite simple groups are groups of Lie type, so refuting the Cherlin-Zilber conjecture would certainly not show that it is not interesting.

The present work deals with a certain class of small groups of finite Morley rank: $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-groups, defined in Section 2 by a condition borrowed from the classification of the finite simple groups. The former were called $*$-locally ${ }_{\circ}^{\circ}$ soluble groups in [*DJ 2012; 2010; 2013]; we now change terminology to conform more closely to the standards of finite group theory.

Two notions of smallness. So let us push the analogy with finite group theory further. The classical N - property was introduced in [Thompson 1968] where the full classification of the finite, nonsoluble $N$-groups was given, and then proved in a series of subsequent papers: an $N$-group is a group $G$ all of whose so-called local subgroups are soluble, which in the finite case amounts to requiring that $N_{G}(A)$ be soluble for every abelian subgroup $1 \neq A \leq G$. The decorations in $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$ indicate that we shall focus on connected components, making our condition less restrictive than proper $N$-ness. According to the Cherlin-Zilber conjecture, every connected, nonsoluble $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-group should be isomorphic to $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$ or $\mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$ with $\mathbb{K}$ an algebraically closed field. We cannot prove this, and our results will look partial when compared to [Thompson 1968].

Another, more restrictive notion of smallness in [Thompson 1968] was minimal simplicity: a minimal simple group is a simple group all of whose proper subgroups are soluble. The full classification of the finite, minimal simple groups is given in [Thompson 1968] as a corollary to that of the finite $N$-groups. The finite Morley rank analogue is named minimal connected simplicity and defined naturally in Section 2. According again to the Cherlin-Zilber conjecture, every minimal connected simple group should be isomorphic to $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$ with $\mathbb{K}$ an algebraically closed field; even under the assumption that the group contains involutions, this is an open question.

Minimal connected simple groups of finite Morley rank have already been studied at length as recalled in Sections 1.2 and 1.3. These groups obviously are $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-groups but it is not clear whether one should hope for a converse statement. So transferring the partial, current knowledge from the minimal connected simple to the $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$ setting was a nontrivial task, undertaken in [*DJ 2012; 2010; 2013].

This extension will hopefully fit into a revised strategy for the classification of simple groups of finite Morley rank with involutions. The last written account of a
master plan was in Burdges' thesis [Bur 2004b, Appendix A] and would need to be updated because of major advances in the general structural theory of groups of finite Morley rank, notably through results on torsion briefly touched upon in Section 2.2. But interestingly enough the theory of $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-groups has already been used and will be used again in another topic: permutation groups of finite Morley rank [Del 2009a; BD 2015].

The present work completes the transition from the minimal connected simple to the $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$ setting, and does more. We cannot provide a full classification of $N_{\circ}^{\circ}-$ groups, but we delineate major cases and give strong restrictions on their groups of automorphisms.
1.2. The result and its proof. The ideal goal would have been to show that the only nonsoluble $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-groups of finite Morley rank are $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$ and $\mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$. Under the assumption that there is an infinite elementary abelian 2-subgroup, this is a straightforward corollary or subcase of [ABC 2008]; see [*DJ 2010, Theorem 4]. In general the question is delicate and one should only hope to identify $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$ and $\mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$ among such groups. This we do, and more, by giving restrictive information on the structure of potential counterexamples. In particular we show that such counterexamples would admit no infinite dihedral groups of automorphisms, which is likely to be of use in a prospective inductive setting.

As a matter of fact, the focus on outer involutive automorphisms, as opposed to inner involutions, became so prominent over the years (see Section 1.3) that we could take involutions out of the configurations, viz., our extra assumptions are not on the structure of the "inner" Sylow 2-subgroup of the $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-group under consideration but on the structure of that of an acting group; incidentally, the inner 2-structure is fairly well understood. Taking involutions out is a pleasant advance, but makes results slightly more complex to state.

Our theorem below thus reads as follows: if a connected, nonsoluble $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-group $G$ is a definable subgroup of some larger group of finite Morley rank (possibly equal to $G$ ) with a few assumptions on the action of outer involutions on $G$, then $G$ is either algebraic or one of four mutually exclusive configurations with common features; in any case the structure of the outer Sylow 2-subgroup is well understood too. The existence of the four said configurations is a presumably difficult open question. But we do not need involutions inside $G$ to run the argument, and we are confident this will allow some form of induction.

The notation used below is all explained in Section 2. The reader will find some informal remarks on methods at the end of the current subsection, and a discussion of the general structure of the proof at the beginning of Section 4.

Theorem. Let $\hat{G}$ be a connected, $U_{2}^{\perp}$ group of finite Morley rank and $G \unlhd \hat{G}$ be a definable, connected, nonsoluble $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-subgroup. Then the Sylow 2-subgroup of $G$
has one of the following structures: isomorphic to that of $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$, isomorphic to that of $\mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$, or a 2 -torus of Prïfer 2 -rank at most 2.

Suppose in addition that for all involutions $\iota \in I(\hat{G})$, the group $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ is soluble. Then $m_{2}(\hat{G}) \leq 2$, one of $G$ or $\hat{G} / G$ is $2^{\perp}$, and involutions are conjugate in $\hat{G}$. Moreover, one of the following cases occurs:

- $\mathbf{P S L}_{2}: G \simeq \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$ in characteristic not $2 ; \hat{G} / G$ is $2^{\perp}$.
$\bullet \mathbf{C i B o}_{\varnothing}: G$ is $2^{\perp} ; m_{2}(\hat{G}) \leq 1$; for $\iota \in I(\hat{G}), C_{G}(\iota)=C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ is a self-normalising Borel subgroup of $G$.
$\bullet \mathbf{C i B o}_{1}: m_{2}(G)=m_{2}(\hat{G})=1 ; \hat{G} / G$ is $2^{\perp} ;$ for $i \in I(\hat{G})=I(G), C_{G}(i)=C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$ is a self-normalising Borel subgroup of $G$.
- $\mathbf{C i B o}_{2}: \operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G)=1$ and $m_{2}(G)=m_{2}(\hat{G})=2 ; \hat{G} / G$ is $2^{\perp} ;$ for $i \in I(\hat{G})=I(G)$, $C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$ is an abelian Borel subgroup of $G$ inverted by any involution in $C_{G}(i) \backslash\{i\}$ and satisfies $\mathrm{rk} G=3 \mathrm{rk} C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$.
- $\mathbf{C i B o}_{3}: \operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G)=m_{2}(G)=m_{2}(\hat{G})=2 ; \hat{G} / G$ is $2^{\perp} ;$ for $i \in I(\hat{G})=I(G)$, $C_{G}(i)=C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$ is a self-normalising Borel subgroup of $G$; if $i \neq j$ are two involutions of $G$ then $C_{G}(i) \neq C_{G}(j)$.

There is at present no hope to kill any of the nonalgebraic configurations of type CiBo ("Centralisers of involutions are Borel subgroups"; unlike the cardinal of the same name, these configurations are far from innocent). Three of these configurations were first and very precisely described in [*CJ 2004] under much stronger assumptions of both a group-theoretic and a model-theoretic nature, and the goal of [*BCJ 2007; *Del 2007a; 2007b; 2008] merely was to carry the same analysis with no model-theoretic restrictions. Despite progress in technology, nothing new could be added on the CiBo configurations since their appearance in [*CJ 2004]. So it is likely these potential monstrosities will linger for a while; in any case their consistency is not desirable.

Beyond porting the description of nonalgebraic configurations from the minimal connected simple setting [*Del 2007a] to the broader $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$ context, our theorem gives strong limitations on how these potential counterexamples would embed into bigger groups. This line of thought goes back to Delahan and Nesin's proof that so-called simple bad groups have no involutive automorphisms [DN 1993; BN 1994b, Proposition 13.4]. The question of involutive automorphisms of minimal connected simple groups has already been addressed in [*BCD 2009; Fré 2010]; we insist that a significant part of our results was not previously known in the minimal connected setting. This is the reason why we believe that our theorem, however partial and technical it may look, will prove relevant to the classification project.

The present result therefore replaces a number of earlier (pre)publications: [*BCJ 2007; *Del 2007a; 2007b; 2008; *DJ 2008; *BCD 2009], the contents of which are
described in Section 1.3. (We cannot dismiss Frécon’s analysis [Fré 2010, Theorem $3.1]$ as it heavily uses the solubility of centralisers of $p$-elements, a property which might fail in the $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$ case.)

And now we wish to say a few words about the proof. One cannot adapt [Thompson 1968] and subsequent papers. The expert in finite group theory will appreciate here how little structure there is on a group of finite Morley rank. A finite analogue of $\mathbf{C i B} \mathbf{o}_{1}$, for instance, has a cyclic Sylow 2-subgroup; for a variety of classical reasons it has a normal 2-complement; if an $N$-group, it is soluble. We would be delighted to see quick arguments removing finite analogues of $\mathbf{C i B o}_{2}$ and $\mathbf{C i B o}_{3}$. In any case, however elementary they may seem, such methods are not available in our context. Character theory, remarkably absent from [Thompson 1968], cannot be used either. Even Sylow theory (see Sections 2.1 and 2.2) is rudimentary. From finite group theory there remains of course 2-local analysis, but we are dealing with small cases where one cannot apply the standard machinery, otherwise well acclimatised to the finite Morley rank setting.

The main group-theoretic method is then matching involutions against cosets, in the spirit of Bender as quoted in the beginning of Section 4.2. At times our arguments in this line are rather classical and Proposition 3, for instance, may have a known counterpart in finite group theory, while at other times they are unorthodoxly convoluted as in Proposition 6. But this is our main method mostly because we lack a better option. We also use a variant of local analysis [Bender 1970] developed by Burdges for groups of finite Morley rank (Sections 2.3 and 2.4). This will not surprise the expert.

As for model-theoretic methods, we see two main lines. First, we tend to focus on generic elements of groups, with the effect of smoothing phenomena. The general theory of genericity in model-theoretic contexts owes much to Cherlin and Poizat so one could refer the reader to [Poi 1987], but thanks to the rank function it is a rather obvious notion here. In the same vein we often resort to connectedness arguments which from the point of view of algebraic group theory will always be straightforward. Typical of connectedness methods is Zilber's indecomposability theorem [BN 1994b, Theorem 5.26]. The use of fields is the second essential feature; although Zilber's field theorem [BN 1994b, Theorem 9.1] nominally appears only in the proofs of Propositions 3 and 5, it underlies our knowledge of soluble groups, in particular the unipotence theory of Section 2.3 which is fundamental for the whole analysis.

The structure of the proof itself is described in Section 4.
1.3. Version history. The current subsection will be of little interest to a reader not familiar with the community of groups of finite Morley rank; we include it mostly because the present article marks the voyage's end.

The project of classifying $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-groups with involutions started as early as 2007 under the suggestion of Borovik and yet is only the last chapter of an older story: the identification of $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$ among small groups of odd type.

- We could go back to Cherlin's seminal article on groups of small Morley rank [Che 1979] which identified $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$, considered bad groups, and formulated the algebraicity conjecture. Other important results on $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$ in the finite Morley rank context were found by Hrushovski [Hru 1989] and by Nesin et Ali(i) [Nes 1990a; BDN 1994; DN 1995]. But we shall not go this far.
- Jaligot was the first to do something specifically in so-called odd type [*Jal 2000], adapting computations from [BDN 1994] (we say a bit more in Sections 4.2 and 4.3).
- Another preprint by Jaligot [*Jal 2002], then at Rutgers University, deals with tame minimal connected simple groups of Prüfer rank 1. (Tameness is a modeltheoretic assumption on fields arising in a group, already used for instance in [DN 1995].) In this context, either the group is isomorphic to $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$, or centralisers ${ }^{\circ}$ of involutions are Borel subgroups.

Quite interestingly the tameness assumption, viz., "no bad fields", appears there in small capitals and bold font each time it is used; it seems clear that Jaligot already thought about removing it.

- Jaligot's time at Rutgers resulted in a monumental article with Cherlin [* ${ }^{*}$ J 2004] where tame minimal connected simple groups were thoroughly studied and potential nonalgebraic configurations carefully described. The very structure of our theorem reflects the result of [ $*$ CJ 2004].
- A collaboration between Burdges, Cherlin, and Jaligot [*BCJ 2007] was significant progress towards removing tameness: minimal connected simple groups have Prüfer rank at most 2.
- Using major advances by Burdges (described in Sections 2.3 and 2.4), the author was able to entirely remove the tameness assumption from [ ${ }^{*} \mathrm{CJ}$ 2004] and reach essentially the same conclusions. This was the subject of his dissertation [*Del 2007a] under the supervision of Jaligot, published as [*Del 2007b; 2008].
- A few months before the completion of the author's Ph.D., the present project of classifying $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-groups of finite Morley rank was suggested by Borovik, a task the author and Jaligot undertook with great enthusiasm and which over the years resulted in the series [*DJ 2012; 2010; 2013].

A 2008 preprint [*DJ 2008] was close to fully porting [*Del 2007a] to the $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$ context. Involutions remained confined inside the group. (This amounts to supposing $\hat{G}=G$ in the theorem.)

- While a postdoc at Rutgers University, the author, in an unpublished joint work with Burdges and Cherlin [*BCD 2009], went back to the minimal connected simple case but with outer involutory automorphisms. (This amounts to supposing $G$ minimal connected simple and $2^{\perp}$ in the theorem.)
- Delays and shifts in interests postponed both [*DJ 2008] and [*BCD 2009]. In the spring of 2013 the author tried to convince Jaligot that time had come to redo [*DJ 2008] in full generality, that is, with outer involutions. The present theorem was an ideal statement we vaguely dreamt of but we never discussed nor even mentioned to each other anything beyond as it looked distant enough. In March and April of that year we were trying to fix earlier proofs with all possible repair patches, and mixed success.

The author recalls how Jaligot would transcribe those meetings in a small red "Rutgers" notebook when visiting Paris. He did not recover these notes after Jaligot's untimely death.

And this is how a project started with great enthusiasm was completed in grief and sorrow, yet completed. The author feels he is now repaying his debt for the care he received as a student, for an auspicious dissertation topic, and for all the friendly confidence his adviser trusted him with.

In short I hope that the present work is the kind of monument Éric's shadow begs for. I dare print that the article is much better than last envisioned in the spring of 2013. Offended reader, understand that there precisely lies my tribute to him.

Such a reconstruction would never have been even imaginable without the hospitality of the Mathematics Institute of NYU Shanghai during the fall of 2013. The good climate and supportive staff made it happen. At various later stages the comments of Gregory Cherlin proved invaluable, as always. Last but not least, and despite the author's lack of taste for mixing genres, Lola's immense patience is most thankfully acknowledged.

## 2. Prerequisites and facts

We have tried to make the article as self-contained as possible, an uneasy task since the theory of groups of finite Morley rank combines a variety of methods. Reading the prior articles in the series [*DJ 2012; 2010; 2013] is not necessary to understand this one. In the introduction we already mentioned three general references [Poi 1987; BN 1994b; ABC 2008]. Yet we highly recommend the preliminaries of a recent research article, [ABF 2013, §2]; the reader may wish to first look there before picking a book from the shelves.

We denote by $d(X)$ the definable hull of $X$, i.e., the smallest definable group containing $X$. If $H$ is a definable group, we denote by $H^{\circ}$ its connected component.

If $H$ fails to be definable we then set $H^{\circ}=H \cap d^{\circ}(H)$. These constructions behave as expected.

One more word on general terminology: the author supports linguistic minorities.
Definition [*DJ 2012, Definition 3.1(4)]. A group $G$ of finite Morley rank is an $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-group if $N_{G}^{\circ}(A)$ is soluble for every nontrivial, definable, abelian, connected subgroup $A \leq G$.

Remarks. - The property was named $*$-local ${ }_{\circ}^{\circ}$ solubility in [*DJ 2012; 2010; 2013]; the $*$ - prefix was a mere warning to the eye in order to distinguish from local conditions in the usual sense, the lower owas supposed to stand for the connectedness assumption on $A$, and the upper ${ }^{\circ}$ symbolised the conclusion only being on the connected component $N_{G}^{\circ}(A)$.

We preferred to adapt Thompson's $N$ - terminology from [Thompson 1968] by simply adding connectedness symbols.

- We do require full $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-ness in our proofs and apparently cannot restrict to a certain class of local subgroups. For instance, Thompson's classification of the nonsoluble, finite $N$-groups was extended by [Gorenstein and Lyons 1976] to the nonsoluble, finite groups where only 2-local subgroups are supposed to be soluble (i.e., when $A$ above must in addition be a 2 -group).

Such a generalisation looks impossible in our setting as will become obvious during the proof, simply because we must take too many normalisers.

- Many results in the present work will be stated for $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-groups of finite Morley rank. With our definition this is redundant but as other contexts, model-theoretic in particular, give rise to a notion of a connected component, this also is safer.

Remark (and Definition). An extreme case of an $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-group $G$ is that in which all definable, connected, proper subgroups of $G$ are soluble; $G$ is then said to be minimal connected simple. As opposed to past work (see Sections 1.2 and 1.3) the present article does not rely on minimal connected simplicity.

As we said in the introduction, there is no hope to prove that $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-groups are close to being minimal connected simple. One could expect many more configurations [*DJ 2012, §3.3].

As one imagines, involutions will play a major role. We denote by $I(G)$ the set of involutions in $G ; i, j, k, \ell$ will stand for some of them. We also use $\iota, \kappa, \lambda$ for involutions of the bigger, ambient group $\hat{G}$. When a group has no involutions, we call it a $2^{\perp}$ group. We shall refer to the following as "commutation principles".

Fact 1. Suppose that there exists some involutive automorphism ı of a semidirect product $H \rtimes K$, where $K$ is 2-divisible, and that ८ centralises or inverts $H$, and inverts $K$. Then $[H, K]=1$.
2.1. Semisimplicity. In what follows, $p$ stands for a prime number.

Fact 2 (torsion lifting [BN 1994b, Exercise 11 p. 98]). Let $G$ be a group of finite Morley rank, $H \unlhd G$ be a normal, definable subgroup and $x \in G$ be such that $x H$ is a p-element in $G / H$. Then $d(x) \cap x H$ contains a p-element of $G$.

Apart from the above principle, most of our knowledge of torsion relies either on the assumption that $p=2$, on some solubility assumption, or on a $U_{p}^{\perp}$ assumption explained below.

- To emphasise the case where $p=2$, recall that in groups of finite Morley rank the maximal 2-subgroups, also known as Sylow 2-subgroups, are conjugate ([BN 1994b, Theorem 10.11], originating in [Bor 1984]). As a matter of fact, their structure is known [BN 1994b, Corollary 6.22]. If $S$ is a Sylow 2-subgroup then $S^{\circ}=T * U_{2}$, where $T$ is a 2-torus and $U_{2}$ a 2-unipotent group. Let us explain the terminology:
- $T$ is a sum of finitely many copies of the Prüfer 2-group, $T \simeq \mathbb{Z}_{2^{\infty}}^{d}$, and $d$ is called the Prüfer 2-rank of $T$, which we denote by $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(T)=d$. By conjugacy, $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G)=\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(T)$ is well-defined. Interestingly enough, $N_{G}^{\circ}(T)=C_{G}^{\circ}(T)[\mathrm{BN}$ 1994b, Theorem 6.16, "rigidity of tori"]; the latter actually holds for any prime.
- $U_{2}$ in turn has bounded exponent. We shall mostly deal with groups having no infinite such subgroups, and we call them $U_{2}^{\perp}$ groups.

The 2-rank $m_{2}(G)$ is the maximal rank (in the finite group-theoretic sense) of an elementary abelian 2 -subgroup of $G$; again this is well-defined by conjugacy. A $U_{2}^{\perp}$ assumption implies finiteness of $m_{2}(G)$; one always has $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G) \leq m_{2}(G)$; see [Del 2012] for a reverse inequality.

- Actually the same holds for any prime $p$ provided that the ambient group of finite Morley rank is soluble ([BN 1994b, Theorem 6.19 and Corollary 6.20], originating in [BP 1990]). In case the ambient group is also connected, then the Sylow psubgroups are connected [BN 1994b, Theorem 9.29]. We call this fact the structure of torsion in definable, connected, soluble groups.
- Consistently generalising the case $p=2$, a group of finite Morley rank is said to be $U_{p}^{\perp}$ (also, of $p^{\perp}$-type) if it contains no infinite, elementary abelian $p$-group. A word on Sylow $p$-subgroups of $U_{p}^{\perp}$ groups is said in Section 2.2.

We often rely either on some specific assumption on involutions, or on solubility, as in the following.
Fact 3 (bigeneration, [BC 2008, special case of Theorem 2.1]). Let $\hat{G}$ be a $U_{p}^{\perp}$ group of finite Morley rank. Suppose that $\hat{G}$ contains a nontrivial, definable, connected, normal subgroup $G \unlhd \hat{G}$ and an elementary abelian p-group $\hat{V} \leq \hat{G}$ of p-rank 2. If $G$ is soluble, or if $p=2$ and $G$ has no involutions, then $G=\left\langle C_{G}^{\circ}(v): v \in \hat{V} \backslash\{1\}\right\rangle$.

We finish with a property of repeated use.

Fact 4 (Steinberg's torsion theorem, [Del 2009b]). Let $G$ be a connected, $U_{p}^{\perp}$ group of finite Morley rank, and $\zeta \in G$ be a p-element such that $\zeta^{p^{n}} \in Z(G)$. Then $C_{G}(\zeta) / C_{G}^{\circ}(\zeta)$ has exponent dividing $p^{n}$.

As the argument essentially relies on the connectedness of centralisers of inner tori obtained by Altınel and Burdges [AB 2008, Theorem 1], one should not expect anything similar for outer automorphisms of order $p$, not even for outer toral automorphisms.
2.2. Sylow theory. By definition, a Sylow p-subgroup of a group of finite Morley rank is a maximal, soluble $p$-subgroup. It turns out that for a $p$-subgroup of a group of finite Morley rank, solubility is equivalent to local solubility (in the usual sense of finitely generated subgroups being soluble) [BN 1994b, Theorem 6.19], so every soluble $p$-subgroup is contained in some Sylow $p$-subgroup. But the solubility requirement is not for free: even if a group of finite Morley rank $G$ is assumed to be $U_{p}^{\perp}$, it is not known whether every $p$-subgroup of $G$ is soluble; actually it is still not known whether bad groups of exponent $p$ exist or not. In short, a Sylow $p$-subgroup is not necessarily a maximal $p$-subgroup, even in the $U_{p}^{\perp}$ case. We now focus on Sylow $p$-subgroups.

As suggested above, Sylow $p$-subgroups of a $U_{p}^{\perp}$ group of finite Morley rank are toral-by-finite [BN 1994b, Corollary 6.20]. There is more.
Fact 5 [BC 2009, Theorem 4]. Let $G$ be a $U_{p}^{\perp}$ group of finite Morley rank. Then Sylow p-subgroups of $G$ are conjugate.
Remarks. Let $\hat{G}$ be a $U_{p}^{\perp}$ group of finite Morley rank and $G \unlhd \hat{G}$ be a definable, normal subgroup.

- The Sylow $p$-subgroups of $G$ are exactly the traces of the Sylow $p$-subgroups of $\hat{G}$. A Sylow $p$-subgroup of $G$ is obviously the trace of some Sylow $p$-subgroup of $\hat{G}$. The converse is immediate by conjugacy of the Sylow $p$-subgroups in the $U_{p}^{\perp}$ group $\hat{G}$.
- The Sylow $p$-subgroups of $\hat{G} / G$ are exactly the images of the Sylow $p$-subgroups of $\hat{G}$. The following argument was suggested by Gregory Cherlin.

Let $\varphi$ be the projection modulo $G$. Suppose that $\hat{S}$ is a Sylow $p$-subgroup of $\hat{G}$ but $\varphi(\hat{S})$ is not a Sylow $p$-subgroup of $\hat{G} / G$. Then by the normaliser condition [BN 1994b, Corollary 6.20] there is a $p$-element $\alpha \in N_{\hat{G} / G}(\varphi(\hat{S})) \backslash \varphi(\hat{S})$, which we lift to a $p$-element $a \in \hat{G}$. Note $\alpha \in N_{\hat{G} / G}\left(\varphi\left(\hat{S}^{\circ}\right)\right)$, so $\varphi\left(\left[a, \hat{S}^{\circ} G\right]\right)=\left[\alpha, \varphi\left(\hat{S}^{\circ}\right)\right] \leq \varphi\left(\hat{S}^{\circ} G\right)$ and $a \in N_{\hat{G}}\left(\hat{S}^{\circ} G\right)$.

Now $N=N_{\hat{G}}\left(\hat{S}^{\circ} G\right)$ is definable since it is the inverse image of $N_{\hat{G} / G}\left(\varphi\left(\hat{S}^{\circ}\right)\right)$, which is definable as the normaliser of a $p$-torus by the rigidity of tori. In particular, $N$ conjugates its Sylow $p$-subgroups, and a Frattini argument yields $N \leq \hat{S}^{\circ} G \cdot N_{\hat{G}}(\hat{S}) \leq G N_{\hat{G}}(\hat{S})$. Write $a=g n$ with $g \in G$ and $n \in N_{\hat{G}}(\hat{S}) ; n$ is
a $p$-element modulo $G$, so lifting torsion there is a $p$-element $m \in d(n) \cap n G$. Then $m \in N_{\hat{G}}(\hat{S})$ and therefore $m \in \hat{S}$. Hence $a=g n \in n G=m G \subseteq \hat{S} G$ and $\alpha=\varphi(a) \in \varphi(\hat{S})$, a contradiction.

As a consequence the image of any Sylow $p$-subgroup of $\hat{G}$ is a Sylow $p$ subgroup of $\hat{G} / G$. The converse is now immediate, conjugating in $\hat{G} / G$.

- Without the $U_{p}^{\perp}$ assumption this remains quite obscure. The reader will find in [PW 1993; 2000] a model-theoretic discussion.

We shall refer to the many consequences of the following fact as "torality principles".

Fact 6 [BC 2009, Corollary 3.1]. Let p be a set of primes. Let $G$ be a connected group of finite Morley rank with a p-element $x$ such that $C(x)$ is $U_{\underline{p}}^{\perp}$. Then $x$ belongs to any maximal p-torus of $C(x)$.

And now for some unrelated remarks involving notions from [Che 2005]. A decent torus is a definable, divisible, abelian subgroup which equals the definable hull of its torsion subgroup. Goodness is the hereditary version of decency: a good torus is a definable, connected subgroup all definable, connected subgroups of which are decent tori.

Remarks. - Let $\hat{G}$ be a connected, $U_{p}^{\perp}$ group of finite Morley rank and $G \unlhd \hat{G}$ be a definable, connected subgroup. If $\hat{T} \leq \hat{G}$ is a maximal $p$-torus of $\hat{G}$, then $T=\hat{T} \cap G$ is a maximal $p$-torus of $G$.

Let $\hat{S} \geq \hat{T}$ be a Sylow $p$-subgroup of $\hat{G}$. Then $S=\hat{S} \cap G$ is a Sylow $p$-subgroup of $G$. So $T=G \cap \hat{T} \leq G \cap \hat{S}^{\circ} \leq C_{S}\left(S^{\circ}\right)=S^{\circ}$ by torality principles. Hence $T \leq S^{\circ} \leq \hat{S}^{\circ} \cap G=\hat{T} \cap G=T$.

- This is not true for an arbitrary $p$-torus $\hat{\tau} \leq \hat{G}$ : take two copies $T_{1}, T_{2}$ of $\mathbb{Z}_{2 \infty}$ with respective involutions $i$ and $j$; now let $\hat{G}=\left(T_{1} \times T_{2}\right) /\langle i j\rangle$ and $G$ be the image of $T_{1}$. Then the intersection of (the image of) $T_{2}$ with $G$ is $\langle\bar{i}\rangle$.
- This is not true if $\hat{G}$ is not $U_{p}^{\perp}$. Take for instance two Prüfer $p$-groups $T \simeq T^{\prime} \simeq$ $\mathbb{Z}_{p^{\infty}}$, an infinite elementary abelian $p$-group $A$, and a central product $K=T^{\prime} * A$ with $T^{\prime} \cap A=\langle a\rangle \neq\{1\}$. Set $G=T \times A$ and $\hat{G}=T \times K$. One will find $\hat{T}=T \times T^{\prime}$, but $\hat{T} \cap G=T \times\langle a\rangle$ is not connected.
- Similarly, if $\hat{\Theta}$ is a good torus of $\hat{G}$ then $(\hat{\Theta} \cap G)^{\circ}$ is one of $G$, but connectedness of $\Theta=\hat{\Theta} \cap G$ is not granted even when $\hat{\Theta}$ is maximal; of course connectedness holds if $G$ is $U_{p}^{\perp}$ for every prime number $p$.
- As for maximal decent tori, their connected intersections with subgroups need not be decent tori; in the language of the next subsection, $(0,0)$-groups need not be homogeneous.
All this begs for a notion of reductivity, which however is not our present goal.
2.3. Unipotence. Developing a suitable theory of unipotence in the context of abstract groups of finite Morley rank took some time. One needs to describe a geometric phenomenon in group-theoretic terms. The positive characteristic notion may look straightforward to the hasty reader: when $p$ is a prime number, a p-unipotent subgroup is a definable, connected, nilpotent $p$-group of bounded exponent. Yet the definition is naive only in appearance. First, nilpotence is perhaps not for free, as indicated in Section 2.2. Second, Baudisch has constructed a nonabelian $p$-unipotent group not interpreting a field [Bau 1996]: as a consequence, the Baudisch group does not belong to algebraic geometry (for more on field interpretation, see [GH 1993]). Despite these technical complications, the notion of unipotence in positive characteristic remains rather intuitive.

Matters are considerably worse in characteristic zero as there is no intrinsic way to distinguish, say, some torsion-free subgroup of $\mathbb{C}^{\times}$from the additive group of some other field. Unpublished work by Altseimer and Berkman dated 1998 on so-called "pseudounipotent" and "quasiunipotent" subgroups, two notions which we shall not define, therefore required tameness assumptions on fields arising in the structure (see Section 1.3).

Burdges found a satisfactory unipotence theory; the point (and also the difficulty) is that one has a multiplicity of notions in characteristic zero. We do not wish to describe his construction. For a complete exposition of Burdges' unipotence theory, see Burdges' dissertation [Bur 2004b, Chapter 2], its first formally published expositions [Bur 2004a; 2006], or the first article in the present series [*DJ 2012].

A unipotence parameter is a pair of the form $(p, \infty)$ where $p$ is a prime, or $(0, d)$ where $d$ is a nonnegative integer. The case $(0,0)$ describes decent tori. We shall denote unipotence parameters by $\rho, \sigma, \tau$. For every parameter $\rho$, there is a notion of a $\rho$-group, and of the $\rho$-generated subgroup $U_{\rho}(G)$ of a group $G$. Bear in mind that by definition, a $\rho$-group is always definable, connected, and nilpotent; the latter need not hold of the $\rho$-generated subgroup even if the ambient group is soluble.

Notation. We order unipotence parameters as follows:

$$
(2, \infty) \succ(3, \infty) \succ \cdots \succ(p, \infty) \succ \cdots \succ(0, \operatorname{rk}(G)) \succ \cdots \succ(0,0)
$$

Notation. - For any group of finite Morley rank $H, \rho_{H}$ will denote the greatest unipotence parameter it admits, i.e., with $U_{\rho_{H}}(H) \neq 1$; we simply call it the parameter of $H$. (Any infinite group of finite Morley rank admits a parameter, possibly (0, 0); see [Bur 2004b, Theorem 2.19], [Bur 2004a, Theorem 2.15], or [*DJ 2012, Lemma 2.6].)

Be careful to note that the parameter of a group equal to its $\rho$-generated subgroup can be greater than $\rho$ : take a decent torus which is not good and $\rho=(0,0)$. (More
generally, a definable, connected, soluble group $H$ has parameter $(0,0)$ if and only if it is a good torus, but $H=U_{(0,0)}(H)$ if and only if $H$ is generated by its decent tori.)

- For $\iota$ a definable involutive automorphism of some group of finite Morley rank, let $\rho_{l}=\rho_{C^{\circ}(t)}$.

With this notation at hand let us review a few classical properties. The reader should be familiar with the following before venturing further.

Fact 7. (i) If $N$ is a connected, nilpotent group of finite Morley rank, then $N=$ $*_{\rho} U_{\rho}(N)$ (central product) where $\rho$ ranges over all unipotent parameters (Burdges' decomposition of nilpotent groups [Bur 2004b, Theorem 2.31; 2006, Corollary 3.6; *DJ 2012, Fact 2.3]).
(ii) If $H$ is a connected, soluble group of finite Morley rank, one has $U_{\rho_{H}}(H) \leq$ $F^{\circ}(H)$ ([Bur 2004b, Theorem 2.21; 2004a, Theorem 2.16; *DJ 2012, Fact 2.8]; incidentally, the connected component of the Fitting subgroup $F^{\circ}(H)$ is defined and studied in [BN 1994b, §7.2]; one has $H^{\prime} \leq F^{\circ}(H)$ [BN 1994b, Corollary 9.9]).
(iii) If $H$ is as above then $U_{\rho_{H}}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}(H)\right)\right) \neq 1$ [Bur 2004b, Lemma 2.26; 2006, Lemma 2.3].
(iv) A $\sigma$-group $V_{\sigma}$ normalises a $\rho$-group $V_{\rho}$ with $\rho \preccurlyeq \sigma$ then $V_{\rho} V_{\sigma}$ is nilpotent [Bur 2004b, Lemma 4.10; 2006, Proposition 4.1; *DJ 2012, Fact 2.7].
(v) The image and preimage of a $\rho$-group under a definable homomorphism are $\rho$-groups (push-forward and pull-back: [Bur 2004b, Lemma 2.12; 2004a, Lemma 2.11]).
(vi) If $G$ is a soluble group of finite Morley rank, $S \subseteq G$ is any subset, and $H \unlhd G$ is a $\rho$-subgroup, then $[H, S]$ is a $\rho$-group [Bur 2004b, Lemma 2.32; 2006, Corollary 3.7].
(vii) Generalising the latter, Frécon obtained a remarkable homogeneity result we shall not use:
if $G$ is a connected group of finite Morley rank acting definably on a $\rho$-group, then $[G, H]$ is a homogeneous $\rho$-group, i.e., all its definable, connected subgroups are $\rho$-groups [Fré 2006, Theorem 4.11; *DJ 2012, Fact 2.1].
(The last phenomenon was deemed essential in all earlier versions of the present work, but to our great surprise one actually does not need it. Frécon has developed in [Fré 2006] even subtler notions of unipotence with respect to isomorphism types instead of unipotence parameters.)

By definition, a Sylow $\rho$-subgroup is a maximal $\rho$-subgroup. Recall from Burdges’ decidedly inspiring thesis ([Bur 2004b, §4.3], oddly published only in
[FJ 2008, §3.2]) that if $\pi$ denotes a set of unipotence parameters, then a Carter $\pi$ subgroup of some ambient group $G$ is a definable, connected, nilpotent subgroup $L$ which is $U_{\pi}$-self-normalising, i.e., with $U_{\pi}\left(N_{G}^{\circ}(L)\right)=L$ (the $\pi$-generated subgroup is defined naturally and always definable and connected). Carter subgroups, i.e., definable, connected, nilpotent, almost-self-normalising subgroups are examples of the latter where $\pi$ is the set of all unipotence parameters. All this is very well-understood in a soluble context [Wag 1994; Fré 2000a].

### 2.4. Borel subgroups and intersections.

Definition. A Borel subgroup of a group of finite Morley rank is a definable, connected, soluble subgroup which is maximal as such.

We shall refer to the following as "uniqueness principles".
Fact 8 [*DJ 2012, from Corollary 4.3]. Let $G$ be an $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-group of finite Morley rank and $B$ be a Borel subgroup of $G$. Let $U \leq B$ be a $\rho_{B}$-subgroup of $B$ with $\rho_{C_{G}^{\circ}(U)} \preccurlyeq \rho_{B}$. Then $U_{\rho_{B}}(B)$ is the only Sylow $\rho_{B}$-subgroup of $G$ containing $U$. Furthermore, $B$ is the only Borel subgroup of $G$ with parameter $\rho_{B}$ containing $U$.
Remarks. - Because of our ordering on unipotence parameters and our definition of $\rho_{B}$, the result does hold when $\rho_{B}=(0,0)$, i.e., for $B$ a good torus (cf. [*DJ 2012, Remark (3) after Theorem 4.1]). It would actually suffice to preorder parameters by $(0, k+1) \succ(0, k)$, and $(p, \infty) \succ(0,0)$ for any prime number $p$.

- In particular, if $G \unlhd \hat{G}$ where $\hat{G}$ is another (not necessarily $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$ ) group of finite Morley rank, then $N_{\hat{G}}(U) \leq N_{\hat{G}}(B)$.
- If $1<U \unlhd B$ is a nontrivial, normal $\rho_{B}$-subgroup of $B$ the result applies. We shall often use this with $U=U_{\rho_{B}}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)\right)$; see Fact 7(iii).

For reference we list below the facts from Burdges' monumental rewriting [Bur 2004b, §9; 2007] of Bender's method [Bender 1970] that we shall use. The method was devised to study intersections of Borel subgroups; it is quite technical. It will play an important role throughout the proof of our main maximality proposition (Proposition 6). As a matter of fact it does not appear elsewhere in the present article apart from Step 1 of Proposition 3.

It must be noted that the Bender method does not finish any job; it merely helps treat nonabelian cases on the same footing as the abelian case. This will be clear during Step 4 of Proposition 6. So the reader who feels lost here must keep in mind the following:

- nonabelian intersections of Borel subgroups complicate the details but do not alter in the least the skeleton of the proof of Proposition 6;
- the utter technicality is, in Burdges' own words [Bur 2004b], "motivated by desperation";
- such nonabelian intersections are not supposed to exist in the first place.

Since Burdges' original work was in the context of minimal connected simple groups we need to quote [*DJ 2012], which merely reproduced Burdges' work in the $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$ case.

Fact 9 [*DJ 2012, 4.46(2)]. Let $G$ be an $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-group of finite Morley rank. Then any nilpotent, definable, connected subgroup of $G$ contained in two distinct Borel subgroups is abelian.

Yet past the nilpotent case it is not always possible to prove abelianity of intersections of Borel subgroups. The purpose of the Bender method is then to extract as much information as possible from nonabelian intersections. Unfortunately "as much as possible" means much more than reasonable. This is the analysis of so-called maximal pairs [*DJ 2012, Definition 4.12], a terminology we shall avoid.

Fact 10 (from [*DJ 2012, 4.50]). Let $G$ be an $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-group of finite Morley rank. Let $B \neq C$ be two distinct Borel subgroups of $G$. Suppose that $H=(B \cap C)^{\circ}$ is nonabelian. Then the following are equivalent:
[*DJ 2012, 4.50(1)]: B and C are the only Borel subgroups of $G$ containing $H$.
[*DJ 2012, 4.50(2)]: H is maximal among connected components of intersections of distinct Borel subgroups.
[*DJ 2012, 4.50(3)]: $H$ is maximal among intersections of the form $(B \cap D)^{\circ}$, where $D \neq B$ is another Borel subgroup.
[*DJ 2012, 4.50(6)]: $\rho_{B} \neq \rho_{C}$.
In the following, subscripts $\ell$ and $h$ stand for light and heavy, respectively.
Fact 11 (from [*DJ 2012, 4.52]). Let $G, B_{\ell}, B_{h}, H$ be as in the assumptions and conclusions of Fact 10. For brevity let $\rho^{\prime}=\rho_{H^{\prime}}, \rho_{\ell}=\rho_{B_{\ell}}, \rho_{h}=\rho_{B_{h}}$; suppose $\rho_{\ell} \prec \rho_{h}$. Then the following hold:
[*DJ 2012, 4.52(2)]: Any Carter subgroup of H is a Carter subgroup of $B_{h}$.
[*DJ 2012, 4.38, 4.51(3) and 4.52(3)]: $U_{\rho^{\prime}}\left(F\left(B_{h}\right)\right)=\left(F\left(B_{h}\right) \cap F\left(B_{\ell}\right)\right)^{\circ}$ is $\rho^{\prime}-$ homogeneous; $\rho^{\prime}$ is the least unipotence parameter in $F\left(B_{h}\right)$.
[*DJ 2012, 4.52(6)]: $U_{\rho^{\prime}}(H) \leq F^{\circ}\left(B_{\ell}\right)$ and $N_{G}^{\circ}\left(U_{\rho^{\prime}}(H)\right) \leq B_{\ell}$.
[*DJ 2012, 4.52(7)]: $U_{\sigma}\left(F\left(B_{\ell}\right)\right) \leq Z(H)$ for $\sigma \neq \rho^{\prime}$.
[*DJ 2012, 4.52(8)]: Any Sylow $\rho^{\prime}$-subgroup of $G$ containing $U_{\rho^{\prime}}(H)$ is contained in $B_{\ell}$.

We finish with an addendum.

Lemma A. Let $\hat{G}$ be a connected group of finite Morley rank and $G \unlhd \hat{G}$ be a definable, connected, nonsoluble, $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-subgroup. Let $B_{1} \neq B_{2}$ be two distinct Borel subgroups of $G$ such that $H=\left(B_{1} \cap B_{2}\right)^{\circ}$ is maximal among connected components of intersections of distinct Borel subgroups and nonabelian. Let $Q \leq H$ be a Carter subgroup of $H$. Then:

- $N_{\hat{G}}(H)=N_{\hat{G}}\left(B_{1}\right) \cap N_{\hat{G}}\left(B_{2}\right)$;
- $N_{\hat{G}}(Q) \leq N_{\hat{G}}\left(B_{1}\right) \cup N_{\hat{G}}\left(B_{2}\right)$.

Proof. By [*DJ 2012, 4.50(1), (2) and (6)], $B_{1}$ and $B_{2}$ are the only Borel subgroups of $G$ containing $H$, and they have distinct unipotence parameters. This proves the first item. Let $\rho^{\prime}$ be the parameter of $H^{\prime}$ and $Q_{\rho^{\prime}}=U_{\rho^{\prime}}(Q)$. Then $N_{\hat{G}}(Q) \leq$ $N_{\hat{G}}\left(Q_{\rho^{\prime}}\right) \leq N_{\hat{G}}\left(N_{G}^{\circ}\left(Q_{\rho^{\prime}}\right)\right)$ and three cases can occur, following [*DJ 2012, 4.51]:

- In case (4a), $N_{\hat{G}}(Q) \leq N_{\hat{G}}(H)=N_{\hat{G}}\left(B_{1}\right) \cap N_{\hat{G}}\left(B_{2}\right)$; we are done.
- In case (4b), $B_{1}$ is the only Borel subgroup of $G$ containing $N_{G}^{\circ}\left(Q_{\rho^{\prime}}\right)$, so that $N_{\hat{G}}(Q) \leq N_{\hat{G}}\left(B_{1}\right)$.
- Case (4c) is similar to case (4b) and yields $N_{\hat{G}}(Q) \leq N_{\hat{G}}\left(B_{2}\right)$.


## 3. Requisites (general lemmas)

Our theorem requires extending some well-known facts, so let us revisit a few classics. All lemmas below go beyond the $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$ setting.
3.1. Normalisation principles. The results in the present subsection are folklore; it turns out that none was formally published. They originate either in [*Del 2007a, Chapitre 2] or in [Bur 2009]. We shall use them with no reference, merely invoking "normalisation principles".
Lemma B (cf. [*Del 2007a, Lemmes 2.1.1 and 2.1.2; 2007b, §3.4]). Let $\hat{G}$ be a group of finite Morley rank, $G \leq \hat{G}$ be a definable subgroup, $P \leq G$ be a Sylow $p$-subgroup of $G$, and $\hat{S} \leq N_{\hat{G}}(G)$ be a soluble $p$-subgroup normalising $G$. If $p \neq 2$, suppose that $\hat{G}$ is $U_{p}^{\perp}$. Then some $G$-conjugate of $\hat{S}$ normalises $P$.
Proof. Since $G$ is definable, $d(\hat{S}) \leq N_{\hat{G}}(G)$, so we may assume $\hat{G}=G \cdot d(\hat{S})$ and $G \unlhd \hat{G}$. We may assume that $\hat{S}$ is a Sylow $p$-subgroup of $\hat{G}$. Recall that $S=\hat{S} \cap G$ is then a Sylow $p$-subgroup of $G$ (see for instance Section 2.2). Since $G$ is definable and $U_{p}^{\perp}$ if $p \neq 2$, it conjugates its Sylow $p$-subgroups; there is $g \in G$ with $P=S^{g}$. Hence $\hat{S}^{g}$ normalises $\hat{S}^{g} \cap G=S^{g}=P$.
Remarks. The argument is slightly subtler than it looks.

- The original version [*Del 2007a, Lemmes 2.1.1 and 2.1.2] made the unnecessary assumption that $\hat{S}$, there denoted $K$, be definable. Its proof used only conjugacy in $\hat{G}$; but when $K^{\hat{g}} \leq N_{\hat{G}}(P)$ for some $\hat{g} \in \hat{G}$, why should $K^{\hat{g}}$ be a $G$-conjugate
of $K$ ? Then [*Del 2007a] used definability of $K$ to continue: we may assume $\hat{G}=G \cdot K \leq G \cdot N_{\hat{G}}(K)$, so $K^{\hat{g}}$ is actually a $G$-conjugate of $K$. Alas it is false in general that $d(\hat{S}) \leq N_{\hat{G}}(\hat{S})$ (consider the Sylow 2-subgroup of $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ ). So without definability of $\hat{S}$ one is forced to use conjugacy inside $G$ as we do here.
- In particular, if $G$ is not supposed to be definable (and one then needs to assume $G \unlhd \hat{G}$ to save the beginning of the proof), the statement is not clear at all since an arbitrary subgroup of a $U_{p}^{\perp}$ group of finite Morley rank need not conjugate its Sylow $p$-subgroups; take $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{Z}[\sqrt{3}]) \leq \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ for instance. But for a normal subgroup, we do not know. This could even depend on the Cherlin-Zilber conjecture.

Recall in the following that if $\pi$ consists of a single parameter $\rho$, then a Carter $\pi$-subgroup is exactly a Sylow $\rho$-subgroup.

Lemma C [*Del 2007a, Corollaires 2.1.5 and 2.1.6]. Let $\hat{G}$ be a group of finite Morley rank, $H \leq \hat{G}$ be a soluble, definable subgroup, $\pi$ be a set of unipotence parameters, $L \leq H$ be a Carter $\pi$-subgroup of $H$, and $\hat{S} \leq N_{\hat{G}}(H)$ be a soluble p-subgroup normalising $H$. Suppose that $H$ is $U_{p}^{\perp}$. Then some $H$-conjugate of $\hat{S}$ normalises $L$.

Proof. We first deal with the case where $L=Q$ is a Carter subgroup of $H$; the last paragraph will handle the general case. We may suppose that $H$ is connected; we may suppose that $\hat{G}=H \cdot d(\hat{S})$ is soluble and that $H \unlhd \hat{G}$; we may suppose that $\hat{S}$ is a Sylow $p$-subgroup of $\hat{G}$. Since $H$ is soluble it conjugates its Carter subgroups, so $\hat{G}=H \cdot N_{\hat{G}}(Q)$.

First assume that $H$ is $p^{\perp}$. Let $\hat{R} \leq N_{\hat{G}}(Q)$ be a Sylow $p$-subgroup of $N_{\hat{G}}(Q)$ and $\hat{R}_{2} \leq \hat{G}$ a Sylow $p$-subgroup of $\hat{G}$ containing $\hat{R}$. Now $\hat{R} H / H$ and $\hat{R}_{2} H / H$ are both Sylow $p$-subgroups of $N_{\hat{G}}(Q) H / H=\hat{G} / H$; therefore $\hat{R} H=\hat{R}_{2} H$. But $H$ is $p^{\perp}$, hence $\hat{R}=\hat{R}_{2}$ is a Sylow $p$-subgroup of $\hat{G}$, and it normalises $Q$.

If we no longer assume that $H$ is $p^{\perp}$, then since $H$ is $U_{p}^{\perp}$ the structure of torsion in definable, connected, soluble groups implies that Sylow $p$-subgroups of $H$ are tori. By Lemma B, $\hat{S}$ normalises a Sylow $p$-subgroup $P$ of $H$, so it normalises $d(P)$ as well. Up to conjugacy in $H, Q$ contains $P$ and therefore centralises $P$ and $d(P)$ as well. So we may work in $N_{\hat{G}}(d(P))$ and factor out $d(P)$, which reduces to the first case. Then $\hat{S}$ normalises some Carter subgroup $\bar{C}$ of $H / d(P)$, and normalises its preimage $\varphi^{-1}(\bar{C}) \leq H$ which is of the form $\bar{C}=C d(P) / d(P)$ for some Carter subgroup $C$ of $H$ [Fré 2000a, Corollaire 5.20]. Hence $\hat{S}$ normalises $C$ modulo $d(P) \leq C$, that is, $\hat{S}$ normalises $C$.

The reader has observed that for the moment, $\hat{S}$ normalises some Carter subgroup of $H$. But by conjugacy of such groups in $H$, there is an $H$-conjugate of $\hat{S}$ normalising $Q$.

We now go back to the general case of a Carter $\pi$-subgroup $L$ of $H$ (see Section 2.3 for the definition). By [FJ 2008, Corollary 5.9] there is a Carter subgroup $Q$ of $H$ with $U_{\pi}(Q) \leq L \leq U_{\pi}(Q) \cdot U_{\pi}\left(H^{\prime}\right)$; by what we just proved and up to conjugating over $H$ we may suppose that $Q$ is $\hat{S}$-invariant. So we consider the generalised centraliser $E=E_{H}\left(U_{\pi}(Q)\right)$ [Fré 2000a, Définition 5.15], a definable, connected, and $\hat{S}$-invariant subgroup of $H$ satisfying $U_{\pi}(Q) \leq F^{\circ}(E)$ [Fré 2000a, Corollaire 5.17]; by construction of $E$ and nilpotence, $\langle L, Q\rangle \leq E$. If $E<H$ then noting that $L$ is a Carter $\pi$-subgroup of $E$ we apply induction. So we may suppose $E=H$. But in this case $U_{\pi}(Q) \leq F^{\circ}(H)$, so actually $L \leq U_{\pi}\left(F^{\circ}(H)\right)$ and equality holds as the former is a Carter $\pi$-subgroup of $H$. It is therefore $\hat{S}$-invariant.

The following lemma is entirely due to Burdges who cleverly adapted the FréconJaligot construction of Carter subgroups [FJ 2005]. We reproduce it here with Burdges' kind permission. The lemma is not used anywhere in the present article but included for possible future reference.
Lemma D [Bur 2009]. Let $\hat{G}$ be a $U_{2}^{\perp}$ group of finite Morley rank, $G \leq \hat{G}$ be a definable subgroup, and $\hat{S} \leq N_{\hat{G}}(G)$ be a 2 -subgroup. Then $G$ has an $\hat{S}$-invariant Carter subgroup.
Proof. We may assume that every definable, $\hat{S}$-invariant subquotient of $G$ of smaller rank has an $\hat{S}$-invariant Carter subgroup; we may assume that $C_{\hat{S}}(G)=1$; we may assume that $G$ is connected.

We first find an infinite, definable, abelian, $\hat{S}$-invariant subgroup. Let $\iota \in Z(\hat{S})$ be a central involution; then $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)<G$. If $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)=1$ then $G$ is abelian and there is nothing to prove. So we may suppose that $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ is infinite and find some $\hat{S}$-invariant Carter subgroup of $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ by induction; it contains an infinite, definable, abelian, $\hat{S}$-invariant subgroup.

Let $\rho$ be the minimal unipotence parameter such that there exists a nontrivial $\hat{S}$-invariant $\rho$-subgroup of $G$ (possibly $\rho=(0,0)$ ); this makes sense since there exists an infinite, definable, abelian, $\hat{S}$-invariant subgroup. Let $P \leq G$ be a maximal $\hat{S}$-invariant $\rho$-subgroup; hence $P \neq 1$. Let $N=N_{G}^{\circ}(P)$.

If $N<G$ then induction applies: $N$ has an $\hat{S}$-invariant Carter subgroup $Q$. So far $P Q$ is soluble; moreover, for any parameter $\sigma, U_{\sigma}(Q)$ is $\hat{S}$-invariant as well. So by definition of $\rho$ and [ $* D J$ 2012, Fact 2.7], $P Q$ is actually nilpotent; hence $P Q=Q$, $P \leq Q$ and $P \leq U_{\rho}(Q)$. By maximality of $P, P=U_{\rho}(Q)$ is characteristic in $Q$ so $N_{G}^{\circ}(Q) \leq N_{N}^{\circ}(Q)=Q$ and $Q$ is a Carter subgroup of $G$.

Now suppose that $N=G$, that is, $P$ is normal in $G$. By induction, $\bar{G}=G / P$ has an $\hat{S}$-invariant Carter subgroup $\bar{C}$. Let $H$ be the preimage of $\bar{C}$ in $G$; note $H$ is soluble. By Lemma C, $H$ has an $\hat{S}$-invariant Carter subgroup $Q$. Here again $P Q$ is soluble and even nilpotent, so $P \leq Q$. Since $H$ is soluble, $Q / P=P Q / P$ is a Carter subgroup of $H / P=\bar{C}$ [Fré 2000a, Corollaire 5.20], so $Q / P=\bar{C}$ and
$Q=H$. Finally $N_{G}^{\circ}(Q) / P \leq N_{\bar{G}}^{\circ}(\bar{C})=\bar{C}=Q / P$, so $N_{G}^{\circ}(Q)=Q$ and $Q$ is a Carter subgroup of $G$.

Remarks. - Burdges left the highly necessary assumption that $\hat{G}$ be $U_{2}^{\perp}$ implicit from the title of his prepublication, and the original statement must therefore be taken with care: the Sylow 2-subgroup of $\left(\overline{\mathbb{F}}_{2}\right)_{+} \rtimes\left(\overline{\mathbb{F}}_{2}\right)^{\times}$certainly does not normalise any Carter subgroup.

- The assumption that $p=2$ is used only to find an infinite, definable, abelian $\hat{S}$-invariant subgroup. It is not known whether all connected groups of finite Morley rank having a definable automorphism of order $p \neq 2$ with finitely may fixed points are soluble, although this is a classical property of algebraic groups.
3.2. Involutive automorphisms. The need for the present subsection is the following. In order to provide a decomposition for a connected, soluble group of odd type under an inner involutive automorphism, [*DJ 2010, Section 5] collected various well-known facts. But in the present article we shall consider the case of outer automorphisms, more precisely the action of abstract 2-tori on our groups. So the basic discussion of [*DJ 2010] must take place in a broader setting; this is what we do here.
Notation. If $\alpha$ is an involutive automorphism of some group $G$, we let

$$
\begin{aligned}
& G^{+}=C_{G}(\alpha)=\left\{g \in G: g^{\alpha}=g\right\}, \\
& G^{-}=\left\{g \in G: g^{\alpha}=g^{-1}\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

We also let $\{G, \alpha\}=\{[g, \alpha]: g \in G\}$ (in context there is no risk of confusion with the usual notation for unordered pairs).

If $G$ and $\alpha$ are definable, so are $G^{+}, G^{-}$, and $\{G, \alpha\}$; in general only the first need be a group. However, $\{G, \alpha\}$ is stable under inversion, since $\left[g^{\alpha}, \alpha\right]=[g, \alpha]^{-1}$. Observe that $\{G, \alpha\} \subseteq G^{-}$but equality may fail to hold: for instance if $\alpha$ centralises $G$ and $G$ contains an involution $i$, then $i \in G^{+} \cap G^{-}$but $i \notin\{G, \alpha\}=\{1\}$. Notice further that $G=G^{+} \cdot G^{-}$if and only if $\{G, \alpha\} \subseteq\left(G^{-}\right)^{\wedge 2}$, and $G=G^{+} \cdot\{G, \alpha\}$ if and only if $\{G, \alpha\} \subseteq\{G, \alpha\}^{\wedge 2}$, where $X^{\wedge 2}$ denotes the set of squares of $X$. Finally, we remark that $\operatorname{deg}\{G, \alpha\}=\operatorname{deg} \alpha^{G} \alpha=\operatorname{deg} \alpha^{G} \leq \operatorname{deg} G$.

Lemma $\mathbf{E}$ (cf. [*DJ 2010, Theorem 19]). Let $G$ be a group of finite Morley rank with Sylow 2-subgroup a (possibly trivial) central 2-torus $S$, and $\alpha$ be a definable involutive automorphism of $G$. Then $G=G^{+} .\{G, \alpha\}$ where the fibres of the associated product map are in bijection with $I(\{G, \alpha\}) \cup\{1\}=\Omega_{2}([S, \alpha])$. Furthermore one has $G=\left(G^{+}\right)^{\circ} \cdot\{G, \alpha\}$ whenever $G$ is connected.

Proof. The proof follows that of [*DJ 2010, Theorem 19] closely and for some parts a minor adjustment would suffice, but we prefer to give a complete proof instead. Bear in mind that if $a^{b}=a^{-1}$ for two elements of our present group $G$,
then $a$ has order at most 2 (this is [*DJ 2010, Lemma 20], an easy consequence of torsion lifting). Also remember from [*DJ 2010, Lemma 18] that $G$ is 2-divisible, essentially because 2-torsion is divisible and central.

Step 1. $S \cap\{G, \alpha\}=[S, \alpha]$.
Proof of Step 1. This is the argument from [*DJ 2010, Theorem 19, Step 1] with one more remark. One inclusion is trivial. Now let $\zeta \in S \cap\{G, \alpha\}$, and write $\zeta=[g, \alpha]$. Since $G$ is 2-divisible we let $h \in H$ satisfy $h^{2}=g$. Let $n=2^{k}$ be the order of $\zeta$. Then $\left[h^{2}, \alpha\right]=[h, \alpha]^{h}[h, \alpha]=\zeta \in Z(G)$ so $[h, \alpha]$ and $[h, \alpha]^{h}$ commute. Hence $1=\zeta^{n}=[h, \alpha]^{n}[h, \alpha]^{n h}$. It follows that $h$ inverts $[h, \alpha]^{n}$ which must have order at most 2 ; so $\xi=[h, \alpha]^{-1}$ is a 2-element inverted by $\alpha$, and since it is central it commutes with $h$. Finally $[\xi, \alpha]=\xi^{-2}=[h, \alpha]^{2}=\left[h^{2}, \alpha\right]=\zeta$.

It follows that $I(\{G, \alpha\}) \cup\{1\}=\Omega_{2}([S, \alpha])$, the group generated by involutions of $[S, \alpha]$.

Step 2. $\{G, \alpha\}$ is 2-divisible and $G=G^{+} \cdot\{G, \alpha\}$.
Proof of Step 2. Here again this is the argument from [*DJ 2010, Theorem 19, Step 2]; 2-divisibility of $\{G, \alpha\}$ was announced but not explicitly proved.

Let $x=[g, \alpha] \in\{G, \alpha\}$. Like in [*DJ 2010, Theorem 19, Step 2], write the definable hull of $x$ as $d(x)=\delta \oplus\langle\gamma\rangle$, where $\delta$ is connected and $\gamma$ has finite order; rewrite $\gamma=\varepsilon \zeta$, where $\varepsilon$ has odd order and $\zeta$ is a 2-element; let $\Delta=\delta \oplus\langle\varepsilon\rangle$, so that $d(x)=\Delta \oplus\langle\zeta\rangle$, where $\Delta$ is 2-divisible and inverted by $\alpha$. Now let $y \in \Delta$ satisfy $y^{4}=x \zeta^{-1}$. Then $\left[g y^{2}, \alpha\right]=[g, \alpha]^{y^{2}}\left[y^{2}, \alpha\right]=x y^{-4}=\zeta \in S \cap\{G, \alpha\}=[S, \alpha]$ by Step 1 , so there is $\xi \in S$ with $\left[\xi^{2}, \alpha\right]=\zeta$. Now $\left[y^{-1} \xi, \alpha\right]=\left[y^{-1}, \alpha\right]^{\xi}[\xi, \alpha]=$ $y^{2}[\xi, \alpha]$ squares to $y^{4}[\xi, \alpha]^{2}=x \zeta^{-1}\left[\xi^{2}, \alpha\right]=x$. The set $\{G, \alpha\}$ is therefore 2divisible; as observed this implies $G=G^{+} .\{G, \alpha\}$.

Step 3. Fibres in Step 2 are in bijection with $\Omega_{2}([S, \alpha])$.
Proof of Step 3. Let $k=[s, \alpha]$ have order at most 2, where $s \in S$. Fix any decomposition $\gamma=a \cdot[g, \alpha]$ with $a \in G^{+}$and $g \in G$. Since $\alpha$ inverts (hence centralises) $k$, one has $k a \in G^{+}$. Moreover,

$$
[s g, \alpha]=[s, \alpha]^{g}[g, \alpha]=k^{g}[g, \alpha]=k[g, \alpha] \in\{G, \alpha\} .
$$

So $a[g, \alpha]=(k a) \cdot(k[g, \alpha])$ is yet another decomposition for $\gamma$.
Conversely, work as in [*DJ 2010, Theorem 19, Step 3]: suppose that $a x=b y$ are two decompositions, with $a, b \in G^{+}$and $x=[g, \alpha], y=[h, \alpha] \in\{G, \alpha\}$. Then $\left(a^{-1} b\right)^{y}=\left(x y^{-1}\right)^{y}=y^{-1} x=\left(y x^{-1}\right)^{\alpha}=\left(b^{-1} a\right)^{\alpha}=b^{-1} a=\left(a^{-1} b\right)^{-1}$, so $a^{-1} b$ has order at most 2 , say $k=a^{-1} b$. More precisely, $k=x y^{-1}=[g, \alpha][h, \alpha]^{-1}=$ $[g, \alpha] h^{-\alpha} h$ is central, so $k=h[g, \alpha] h^{-\alpha}=\left[g h^{-1}, \alpha\right] \in\{G, \alpha\}$; it follows from Step 1 that $k \in \Omega_{2}([S, \alpha])$.

Step 4. Left $G^{+}$-translates of the set $\left(G^{+}\right)^{\circ} \cdot\{G, \alpha\}$ are disjoint or equal.
Proof of Step 4. As in [*DJ 2010, Theorem 19, Step 4], suppose that for $a, b \in G^{+}$, the sets $a\left(G^{+}\right)^{\circ} \cdot\{G, \alpha\}$ and $b\left(G^{+}\right)^{\circ} \cdot\{G, \alpha\}$ meet, in say $a g_{+}[g, \alpha]=b h_{+}[h, \alpha]$ with natural notations. By the proof of Step 3, $k=\left(a g_{+}\right)^{-1}\left(b h_{+}\right)$is in $\Omega_{2}([S, \alpha])$, therefore central in $G$ and inverted (hence centralised) by $\alpha$. So $k=\left(b h_{+}\right)\left(a g_{+}\right)^{-1}=$ $\left(a g_{+}\right)\left(b h_{+}\right)^{-1}$. Hence for any $b \gamma_{+}[\gamma, \alpha] \in b\left(G^{+}\right)^{\circ} \cdot\{G, \alpha\}$, one finds

$$
b \gamma_{+}[\gamma, \alpha]=k^{2} b \gamma_{+}[\gamma, \alpha]=a\left(g_{+} h_{+}^{-1} \gamma_{+}\right)([\gamma, \alpha] k)
$$

Since $k \in \Omega_{2}([S, \alpha])$, there is $s \in S$ with $k=[s, \alpha]$. So $[\gamma s, \alpha]=[\gamma, \alpha]^{s}[s, \alpha]=$ $[\gamma, \alpha] k \in\{G, \alpha\}$; hence $b \gamma_{+}[\gamma, \alpha] \in a\left(G^{+}\right)^{\circ} \cdot\{G, \alpha\}$. This shows $b\left(G^{+}\right)^{\circ}\{G, \alpha\} \subseteq$ $a\left(G^{+}\right)^{\circ}\{G, \alpha\}$ and the converse inclusion holds too.

Step 5. At most $\operatorname{deg} G$ left $G^{+}$-translates of $\left(G^{+}\right)^{\circ} \cdot\{G, \alpha\}$ cover $G$. In particular, if $G$ is connected, then $G=\left(G^{+}\right)^{\circ} \cdot\{G, \alpha\}$.
Proof of Step 5. Consider such left translates. They all have rank rk $G$ by Step 3. As they are disjoint or equal by Step 4, at most deg $G$ of them suffice to cover $G$.

This completes the proof of Lemma E.
Remarks. - Notice the flaw in [*DJ 2010, Theorem 19, Step 5], where "at most" is erroneously replaced by "exactly". The reason is that the degree of $\alpha^{G}$ need not be 1 in general; all one knows is $\operatorname{deg} \alpha^{G} \leq \operatorname{deg} G$. For instance, let $\alpha$ invert $\mathbb{Z} / 3 \mathbb{Z}$. Then $\operatorname{deg} G=3$ but $\left(G^{+}\right)^{\circ} \cdot G^{-}=G$.

- If $G$ is a connected group of finite Morley rank of odd type whose Sylow 2subgroup $S$ is central, then $S$ is a 2-torus as $S=C_{S}\left(S^{\circ}\right)=S^{\circ}$ by torality principles.
- The lemma fails if $S$ is not 2-divisible, even at the abelian level: let $\alpha$ invert $\mathbb{Z} / 4 \mathbb{Z}$.

As a consequence we deduce another useful decomposition which will be used repeatedly.

Lemma F (cf. [*DJ 2010, Lemma 24]). Let H be a $U_{2}^{\perp}$, connected, soluble group of finite Morley rank, and $\alpha$ be a definable involutive automorphism of $H$. Suppose that $\{H, \alpha\} \subseteq F^{\circ}(H)$. Then $H=\left(H^{+}\right)^{\circ} \cdot\{H, \alpha\}$ with finite fibres.

Proof. By normalisation principles, $H$ admits an $\alpha$-invariant Carter subgroup $Q$; by the theory of Carter subgroups of soluble groups, $H=Q \cdot F^{\circ}(H)$ [Fré 2000a, Corollaire 5.20]. Now both $Q$ and $F^{\circ}(H)$ are definable, connected, nilpotent, and $U_{2}^{\perp}$, so Lemma E applies to them. Hence $Q=\left(Q^{+}\right)^{\circ} \cdot\{Q, \alpha\} \subseteq\left(H^{+}\right)^{\circ} \cdot F^{\circ}(H)$, and

$$
\begin{aligned}
H & =Q \cdot F^{\circ}(H) \subseteq\left(H^{+}\right)^{\circ} \cdot F^{\circ}(H) \\
& \subseteq\left(H^{+}\right)^{\circ} \cdot\left(F^{\circ}(H)^{+}\right)^{\circ} \cdot\left\{F^{\circ}(H), \alpha\right\} \subseteq\left(H^{+}\right)^{\circ} \cdot\{H, \alpha\}
\end{aligned}
$$

The fibres are finite: this works as in [*DJ 2010, Lemma 24] since if $c_{1} b_{1}=c_{2} b_{2}$ with $c_{i} \in H^{+}, b_{i} \in\{H, \alpha\}$, then $c_{2}^{-1} c_{1}=b_{2} b_{1}^{-1} \in H^{+}$so $b_{2} b_{1}^{-1}=b_{2}^{-1} b_{1}$ and $b_{1}^{2}=b_{2}^{2}$, but by assumption $b_{i} \in\{H, \alpha\} \subseteq F^{\circ}(H)$ so $b_{1}$ and $b_{2}$ differ by an element of $\Omega_{2}\left(F^{\circ}(H)\right)$ (in case of hyperbolic doubt read the next remark). Unlike in Lemma E we cannot be too precise about the cardinality of the fibre.

Remarks. - We can show $\{H, \alpha\} \subseteq \Omega_{2}\left(F^{\circ}(H)\right) \cdot\left\{F^{\circ}(H), \alpha\right\}$. Indeed, letting $h \in H$, we then have $[h, \alpha] \in\{H, \alpha\} \subseteq F^{\circ}(H)$. Applying Lemma E in $F^{\circ}(H)$, we write $[h, \alpha]=f_{+}[f, \alpha]$ with $f_{+} \in F^{\circ}(H)^{+}$and $f \in F^{\circ}(H)$. Taking the commutator with $\alpha$ we find $[h, \alpha]^{2}=[f, \alpha]^{2}$. But in $F^{\circ}(H)$, the equation $x^{2}=y^{2}$ results in

$$
x^{-1} \cdot x^{-1} y \cdot x=y^{-1} x=\left(x^{-1} y\right)^{-1}
$$

and by the first observation in the proof of Lemma $\mathrm{E}, x^{-1} y$ has order at most 2. Hence, $[h, \alpha]=k[f, \alpha]$ for some $k \in \Omega_{2}\left(F^{\circ}(H)\right)$.

- Without the crucial assumption that $\{H, \alpha\} \subseteq F^{\circ}(H)$, one still has

$$
H=\{H, \alpha\} \cdot\left(H^{+}\right)^{\circ} \cdot\{H, \alpha\}
$$

and therefore $H=H^{-} \cdot H^{+} \cdot H^{-}$, but one can hardly say more.
Consider two copies $A_{1}=\left\{a_{1}: a \in \mathbb{C}\right\}, A_{2}=\left\{a_{2}: a \in \mathbb{C}\right\}$ of $\mathbb{C}_{+}$and let $Q=\left\{t: t \in \mathbb{C}^{\times}\right\} \simeq \mathbb{C}^{\times}$act on $A_{1}$ by $a_{1}^{t}=\left(t^{2} a\right)_{1}$ and on $A_{2}$ by $a_{2}^{t}=\left(t^{-2} a\right)_{2}$. Form the group $H=\left(A_{1} \oplus A_{2}\right) \rtimes Q$. Let $\alpha$ be the definable, involutive automorphism of $H$ given by

$$
\left(a_{1} b_{2} t\right)^{\alpha}=b_{1} a_{2} t^{-1}
$$

that is, " $\alpha$ swaps the $\pm 2$ weight spaces while inverting the torus". The reader may check that $\alpha$ is an automorphism of $H$, and perform the following computations:

- $\left[a_{1} b_{2} t, \alpha\right]=\left(t^{2} b-t^{2} a\right)_{1}\left(t^{-2} a-t^{-2} b\right)_{2} t^{-2}$ (so $\left.\{H, \alpha\} \nsubseteq F^{\circ}(H)\right)$;
- $H^{+}=\left\{a_{1} a_{2} \cdot \pm 1: a \in \mathbb{C}_{+}\right\}$(incidentally $\left(H^{+}\right)^{\circ} \leq F^{\circ}(H)$ );
- $H^{-}=\left\{a_{1}\left(-t^{2} a\right)_{2} t: a \in \mathbb{C}_{+}, t \in \mathbb{C}^{\times}\right\}$(incidentally $H^{-}=\{H, \alpha\}$ );
- $H^{+} \cdot H^{-}=\left\{(a+b)_{1}\left(a-t^{2} b\right)_{2} \cdot \pm t: a, b \in \mathbb{C}_{+}, t \in \mathbb{C}^{\times}\right\}$does not contain $0_{1} a_{2} \cdot i$ for $a \neq 0$ (here $i$ is a complex root of -1 ).
- Rewriting [*DJ 2010, Theorem 19] is necessary for the argument; one cannot simply use the idea of Lemma F together with the original decomposition.

Let $Q=\mathbb{C}^{\times}$act on $A=\mathbb{C}_{+}$by $a^{t}=\left(t^{2} \cdot a\right)$ and form $H=A \rtimes Q$. Consider $\alpha$ the involutive automorphism doing $(a t)^{\alpha}=(-a) t(\alpha$ inverts the Fitting subgroup while centralising the Carter subgroup). The reader will check that $H^{+}=Q, H^{-}=A \cdot \pm 1$, $\{H, \alpha\}=A$, and of course $H=H^{+} \cdot H^{-}$.

Running the argument in Lemma F using the (naive) $G=G^{+} \cdot G^{-}$decomposition of [*DJ 2010, Theorem 19], one finds $Q=\left(Q^{+}\right)^{\circ} \cdot Q^{-}$, but $Q^{-} \simeq \mathbb{Z} / 2 \mathbb{Z}$ is not in
$F^{\circ}(H)$. One could then wish to apply the decomposition to $F(H)$ instead, but the Sylow 2-subgroup of the latter is not a 2-torus.

Extending [*DJ 2010, Theorem 19] into Lemma E was therefore needed for Lemma F.
3.3. $\boldsymbol{U}_{\boldsymbol{p}}^{\perp}$ actions and centralisers. The need for the present subsection is Lemma J below but we shall digress a bit for completeness and future reference. Let $p$ denote a set of prime numbers. The class of $U_{p}^{\perp}$ groups is defined naturally. We slightly refine the analysis of [ABC 2008, §I.9.5], which deals with two dual settings:

- soluble, $p^{\perp}$ groups acting on definable, connected, soluble, $U_{\underline{p}}$ groups;
- $p$-groups acting on definable, connected, soluble, $p^{\perp}$ groups.

Notation. If $A$ and $B$ are two subgroups of some ambient abelian group, we write $A(+B$ to denote the quasidirect sum, i.e., in order to mean that $A \cap B$ is finite.

Lemma G. In a universe of finite Morley rank, let A be a definable, abelian group and $R$ be a group acting on $A$ by definable automorphisms. Let $A_{0} \leq A$ be a definable, $R$-invariant subgroup. Suppose one of the following:
(i) $A$ is a $p^{\perp}$ group and $R$ is a finite, soluble $p$-group;
(ii) $A$ is a connected, $\underline{p}^{\perp}$ group, $A_{0}$ is connected, and $R$ is a soluble $\underline{p}$-group;
(iii) $A$ is a connected, $U_{\underline{p}}^{\perp}$ group, $A_{0}$ is connected, and $R$ is a soluble p-group;
(iv) $A$ is a $U_{p^{-}}$group and $R$ is a definable, soluble, $p^{\perp}$ group;
(v) $A$ is a connected $U_{p^{-}}$group and $R \leq S$ where $S$ is a definable, soluble, $p^{\perp}$ group acting on $A$.

Then $C_{R}(A)=C_{R}\left(A_{0}, A / A_{0}\right)$. In cases (i), (ii), (iv), and (v): $A=[A, R] \oplus C_{A}(R)$, $[A, R] \cap A_{0}=\left[A_{0}, R\right]$, and $C_{A}(R)$ covers $C_{A / A_{0}}(R)$. In case (iii), the properties hold provided that connected components are added (where not redundant), and $\oplus$ is replaced by $(+)$. In case (ii), $C_{A}(R)$ and $C_{A / A_{0}}(R)$ are connected.

Proof. (i) This is an extension of [ABC 2008, Corollary I.9.14] taking $A_{0}$ into account.

We prove that $A=[A, R]+C_{A}(R)$ by induction on the order of $R$. By solubility, there exist a proper subgroup $S \triangleleft R$ and an element $r \in R$ with $R=\langle S, r\rangle$. By induction, $A=[A, S]+C_{A}(S)$. But $r$ normalises $C=C_{A}(S)$ which is a definable $\underline{p}^{\perp}$-group. Consider the definable homomorphisms ad ${ }_{r}: C \rightarrow C$ and $\operatorname{Tr}_{r}: C \rightarrow C$, respectively given by

$$
\operatorname{ad}_{r}(a)=[a, r] \quad \text { and } \quad \operatorname{Tr}_{r}(a)=\sum_{r^{i} \in\langle r\rangle} a^{r^{i}}
$$

Since $\operatorname{ad}_{r} \circ \operatorname{Tr}_{r}=\operatorname{Tr}_{r} \circ \operatorname{ad}_{r}=0$, one has im ad ${ }_{r} \leq \operatorname{ker} \operatorname{Tr}_{r}$ and im $\operatorname{Tr}_{r} \leq$ ker ad $r$. But since $\operatorname{ker} \operatorname{Tr}_{r} \cap \operatorname{ker~ad}_{r}$ consists of elements of order dividing $|r|$, it is trivial by assumption. In particular, $\operatorname{im~ad}_{r} \cap \operatorname{ker~ad}_{r}=0$ so

$$
C=\operatorname{imad}_{r}+\operatorname{kerad}_{r}=[C, r]+C_{C}(r) \leq[A, R]+C_{A}(R) .
$$

Let us show that $[A, R] \cap C_{A}(R)$ is trivial. Consider the definable homomorphism $\operatorname{Tr}_{R}: A \rightarrow A$ given by

$$
\operatorname{Tr}_{R}(a)=\sum_{r \in R} a^{r}
$$

Since $\operatorname{Tr}_{R}$ vanishes on any subgroup of the form $[A, r]$, it vanishes on $[A, R]$; notice that it coincides with multiplication by $|R|$ on $C_{A}(R)$. It follows that $[A, R] \cap C_{A}(R)$ consists of elements of order dividing $|R|$, so by assumption it is trivial.

We can say a bit more: ker $\operatorname{Tr}_{R}=[A, R]$ and im $\operatorname{Tr}_{R}=C_{A}(R)$. Indeed, $A=$ $[A, R]+C_{A}(R)$ and $[A, R] \leq \operatorname{ker} \operatorname{Tr}_{R}$, so $\operatorname{ker} \operatorname{Tr}_{R} \leq[A, R]+C_{\text {ker } \operatorname{Tr}_{R}}(R)$. But $C_{\text {ker } \operatorname{Tr}_{R}}(R)$ consists of elements of order dividing $|R|$, therefore it is trivial. It follows that $\operatorname{ker} \operatorname{Tr}_{R}=[A, R]$. Again im $\operatorname{Tr}_{R} \cap \operatorname{ker} \operatorname{Tr}_{R} \leq C_{\text {ker } \operatorname{Tr}_{R}}(R)=0$, so as above $A=\mathrm{im} \operatorname{Tr}_{R}+$ ker $\operatorname{Tr}_{R}$, proving $C_{A}(R) \leq \mathrm{im} \operatorname{Tr}_{R}+C_{\text {ker } \operatorname{Tr}_{R}}(R)=\mathrm{im} \operatorname{Tr}_{R}$.

We turn our attention to the definable, $R$-invariant subgroup $A_{0} \leq A$. One sees that

$$
[A, R] \cap A_{0}=\operatorname{ker} \operatorname{Tr}_{R} \cap A_{0}=\operatorname{ker}\left(\operatorname{Tr}_{R}\right)_{\mid A_{0}}=\left[A_{0}, R\right]
$$

and, letting $\varphi$ stand for projection modulo $A_{0}$,

$$
\varphi\left(C_{A}(R)\right)=\varphi \circ \operatorname{Tr}_{R}(A)=\operatorname{Tr}_{R} \circ \varphi(A)=\operatorname{Tr}_{R}\left(A / A_{0}\right)=C_{A / A_{0}}(R)
$$

Finally, let $S=C_{R}\left(A_{0}, A / A_{0}\right)$. We apply our results to the action of $S$ on $A$ and find $A \leq[A, S]+C_{A}(S) \leq C_{A}(S)$, so $S=C_{R}(A)$.
(ii) We reduce to case (i) with the following claim.

In a universe of finite Morley rank, if $G$ is a definable, connected group and $R$ is a locally finite group acting on $G$, then there is a finite subgroup $R_{0} \leq R$ with $C_{G}\left(R_{0}\right)=C_{G}(R)$ and $\left[G, R_{0}\right]=[G, R]$.

The first equality is by the descending chain condition on centralisers: there is a finite subset $X \subseteq R$ with $C_{G}(X)=C_{G}(R)$. Now by connectedness of $G$ and Zilber's indecomposability theorem, $[G, r]$ is definable and connected for any $r \in R$. By the ascending chain condition on definable, connected subgroups, there is a finite subset $Y \subseteq R$ such that $[G, Y]=[G, R]$. Take $R_{0}=\langle X \cup Y\rangle$, a finite subgroup of $R$.

So taking both actions on $A$ and on $A_{0}$ into account we may suppose $R$ to be finite; apply case (i) and see that $A=[A, R] \oplus C_{A}(R)$ implies connectedness of the latter.
(iii) Here again we may suppose $R$ to be finite. Now read the proof of case (i) again, replacing "trivial" by "finite" and adding connected components where necessary. (iv) This is essentially [CD 2012, Facts 1.15 and 1.16]; also see [ABC 2008, Corollary I.9.11].

Let $H=A \rtimes R$, a definable, soluble group with $A \leq F(H)$. Then for $q \notin \underline{p}$, $U_{q}(R) \leq F(H) \leq C_{H}(A)$, and likewise, $U_{(0, k)}(R) \leq C_{H}(A)$ for $k>0$. So $R^{\circ}$ acts as a good torus which we may replace with a finite, normal subgroup of $R$; then we may suppose that $R$ itself is finite.

Considering the complement of $p$ in the set of primes, we may apply case (i).
(v) We reduce to case (iv) with the following claim.

In a universe of finite Morley rank, if $G$ is a definable, connected group and $S$ is a definable group acting on $G$, then any subgroup $R \leq S$ satisfies $C_{G}(R)=C_{G}(d(R))$ and $[G, R]=[G, d(R)]$.

The first equality is by definability of centralisers. The second is as in [CD 2012, Lemma 1.14]: let $X=\{s \in d(R):[G, s] \leq[G, R]\}$. Since $[G, R]$ is definable by connectedness of $G$ and Zilber's indecomposability theorem, so is its normaliser in $d(R)$. Hence $d(R)$ normalises [ $G, R$ ]; the definable set $X$ is actually a subgroup of $d(R)$. So $d(R) \leq d(X)$ and $[G, d(R)]=[G, R]$.

Remark. The lemma fails for $U_{\underline{p}}^{\perp}$, nonconnected $A$ since it fails at the finite level: let $R=\mathbb{Z} / 2 \mathbb{Z}$ act by inversion on $A=\mathbb{Z} / 4 \mathbb{Z}$; one has $C_{A}(R)=2 A=[A, R]$.

After obtaining the following lemma the author realised it was already proved by Burdges and Cherlin using a different argument.
Lemma H (cf. [ABC 2008, Proposition I.9.12]; also [BC 2008, Lemma 2.5]). In a universe of finite Morley rank, let $G$ be a definable group, $R$ be a soluble p-group acting on $G$ by definable automorphisms, and $H \unlhd G$ be a definable, connected, soluble, $U_{\underline{p}}^{\perp}, R$-invariant subgroup. Then $C_{G / H}^{\circ}(R)=C_{G}^{\circ}(R) H / H$.
Proof. As in Lemma G, using chain conditions and local finiteness, we may assume that $R$ is finite. Let $L=\varphi^{-1}\left(C_{G / H}^{\circ}(R)\right)$, where $\varphi$ denotes projection modulo $H$. Since $\varphi$ is surjective, $\varphi(L)=C_{G / H}^{\circ}(R)$, which is connected and a finite extension of $\varphi\left(L^{\circ}\right)$; so $\varphi(L)=\varphi\left(L^{\circ}\right)$ and $L=L^{\circ} H=L^{\circ}$ by connectedness of $H$. Hence $L$ itself is connected. We now proceed by induction on the solubility class of $H$.

First suppose that $H$ is abelian; we proceed by induction on the solubility class of $R$.

- First suppose that $R=\langle r\rangle$. Be careful to note that the definable map $\operatorname{Tr}_{r}: G \rightarrow G$ given by

$$
\operatorname{Tr}_{r}(g)=\prod_{i=0}^{|r|-1} g^{r^{i}}
$$

is not a group homomorphism, but $\left(\operatorname{Tr}_{r}\right)_{\mid H}$ is one.

Since $[L, r] \leq H \cap \operatorname{Tr}_{r}^{-1}(0)=\operatorname{ker}\left(\operatorname{Tr}_{r}\right)_{\mid H}$, one has by connectedness and Zilber's indecomposability theorem $[L, r] \leq \operatorname{ker}^{\circ}\left(\operatorname{Tr}_{r}\right)_{\mid H}=[H, r]$ by the proof of Lemma G. Bear in mind that $H$ is abelian; it follows that $L \leq H C_{G}(r)$, so by connectedness $L \leq H C_{G}^{\circ}(r)$, as desired.

- Now suppose $R=\langle S, r\rangle$ with $S \triangleleft R$. By induction, $L \leq H C_{G}^{\circ}(S)$ and since $H \leq L$, one has $L \leq H C_{L}^{\circ}(S)$. Let $G_{S}=C_{G}^{\circ}(S)$ and $H_{S}=C_{H}^{\circ}(S)$; also let $\varphi_{S}$ be the projection $G_{S} \rightarrow G_{S} / H_{S}$, and $L_{S}=\varphi_{S}^{-1}\left(C_{G_{S} / H_{S}}^{\circ}(r)\right)$.

By the cyclic case, $L_{S} \leq H_{S} C_{G_{S}}^{\circ}(r) \leq H C_{G}^{\circ}(R)$. But $\left[C_{L}^{\circ}(S), r\right] \leq H \cap C_{G}^{\circ}(S)$ so by connectedness $\left[C_{L}^{\circ}(S), r\right] \leq C_{H}^{\circ}(S)=H_{S}$. It follows that $C_{L}^{\circ}(S) \leq L_{S} \leq H C_{G}^{\circ}(R)$ and $L \leq H C_{L}^{\circ}(S) \leq H C_{G}^{\circ}(R)$.

We now let $K=H^{\prime}$, which is a definable, connected, $R$-invariant subgroup normal in $G$. Let $\varphi_{K}: G \rightarrow G / K$ and $\psi: G / K \rightarrow G / H$ be the standard projections, so that $\varphi=\psi \varphi_{K}$. By induction, $\varphi_{K}\left(C_{G}^{\circ}(R)\right)=C_{\varphi_{K}(G)}^{\circ}(R)$. But $\varphi_{K}(H) \unlhd \varphi_{K}(G)$ and $\varphi_{K}(H)$ is abelian, so by the abelian case we just covered, $\psi\left(C_{\varphi_{K}(G)}^{\circ}(R)\right)=$ $C_{\psi \varphi_{K}(G)}^{\circ}(R)$. Therefore,

$$
\varphi\left(C_{G}^{\circ}(R)\right)=\psi\left(\varphi_{K}\left(C_{G}^{\circ}(R)\right)\right)=\psi\left(C_{\varphi_{K}(G)}^{\circ}(R)\right)=C_{\psi \varphi_{K}(G)}^{\circ}(R)=C_{\varphi(G)}^{\circ}(R)
$$

The following inductive consequence will not be used in the present work.
Lemma I (cf. [ABC 2008, Proposition I.9.13]). In a universe of finite Morley rank, let $H$ be a definable, connected, soluble, $U_{\underline{2}}^{\perp}$ group and $R$ be a soluble p-group acting on $H$ by definable automorphisms. Then $H=[H, R] C_{H}^{\circ}(R)$.

Now let $\rho$ denote a unipotence parameter. We wish to generalise [Bur 2004a, Lemma 3.6], relaxing the $\underline{p}^{\perp}$ assumption to $U_{\underline{p}}^{\perp}$. This will considerably simplify some arguments; in particular we shall no longer care whether Burdges' unipotent radicals of Borel subgroups contain involutions or not when taking centralisers. This will spare us the contortions of [ $*$ Del 2007a, Lemmes 5.2.33, 5.2.39, 5.3.20, 5.3.23].

Lemma $\mathbf{J}$ (cf. [Bur 2004a, Lemma 3.6]). In a universe of finite Morley rank, let $U$ be a definable, $U_{\underline{p}}^{\perp}, \rho$-group and $R$ be a soluble p-group acting on $U$ by definable automorphisms. Then $C_{U}^{\circ}(R)$ is a $\rho$-group.

Proof. The proof is by induction on the nilpotence class of $U$. First suppose that $U$ is abelian. Then by Lemma $G$ one has $U=[U, R](+) C_{U}^{\circ}(R)$. Let $K$ stand for the finite intersection. Then $C_{U}^{\circ}(R) / K \simeq U /[U, R]$, which by push-forward [Bur 2004a, Lemma 2.11] is a $\rho$-group. It follows that $C_{U}^{\circ}(R)$ itself is a $\rho$-group. (Since we could not locate a proof of this trivial fact in the literature, here it goes: Let $V=C_{U}^{\circ}(R)$ and $\varphi: V \rightarrow V / K$ be the standard projection. By pull-back [Bur 2004a, Lemma 2.11], $\varphi\left(U_{\rho}(V)\right)=V / K=\varphi(V)$, and since $\operatorname{ker} \varphi$ is finite, $\operatorname{rk} U_{\rho}(V)=\mathrm{rk} V$. By connectedness, $V=U_{\rho}(V)$.)

Now let $1<A \triangleleft U$ be an abelian, definable, connected, characteristic subgroup. By induction, $C_{A}^{\circ}(R)$ and $C_{U / A}^{\circ}(R)$ are $\rho$-groups. Now by Lemma H,

$$
\begin{aligned}
C_{U / A}^{\circ}(R) & \simeq C_{U}^{\circ}(R) A / A \\
& \simeq C_{U}^{\circ}(R) /\left(A \cap C_{U}^{\circ}(R)\right) \\
& \simeq\left(C_{U}^{\circ}(R) / C_{A}^{\circ}(R)\right) /\left(\left(A \cap C_{U}^{\circ}(R)\right) / C_{A}^{\circ}(R)\right) \\
& =\left(C_{U}^{\circ}(R) / C_{A}^{\circ}(R)\right) / L
\end{aligned}
$$

where $L=\left(A \cap C_{U}^{\circ}(R)\right) / C_{A}^{\circ}(R)$ is finite. Since $C_{U / A}^{\circ}(R)$ is a $\rho$-group, so is $C_{U}^{\circ}(R) / C_{A}^{\circ}(R)$. But $C_{A}^{\circ}(R)$ is a $\rho$-group, so by pull-back, so is $C_{U}^{\circ}(R)$.

One could of course do the same with a set of unipotence parameters instead of a single parameter $\rho$.

Remark. As opposed to the usual setting of $p^{\perp}$ groups [Bur 2004a, Lemma 3.6], connectedness of $C_{U}(R)$ is not granted in the $U_{\underline{p}}^{\perp}$ case: think of an involutive automorphism inverting a $\rho$-group which contains a nontrivial 2 -torus.

As a consequence, if inside a group of odd type some involution $i$ acts on a $\sigma$-group $H$ with $\rho_{C(i)} \prec \sigma$, then $i$ inverts $H$. We shall use this fact with no reference.
3.4. Carter $\pi$-subgroups. Section 2.3 recalled the maybe not-so-familiar notion of a Carter $\pi$-subgroup. Bear in mind that by definition, $\pi$-groups are nilpotent.

Lemma K. Let $H$ be a connected, soluble group of finite Morley rank, $\pi$ be a set of parameters such that $U_{\pi}\left(H^{\prime}\right)=1$, and $L \leq H$ be a maximal $\pi$-subgroup. Then there is a Carter subgroup $Q \leq H$ of $H$ with $L=U_{\pi}(Q)$.
Proof. It suffices to show that for any $\pi$-subgroup $L \leq H$ there is a Carter subgroup $Q$ of $H$ with $L \leq Q$.

If $|\pi|=1$ then we are actually dealing with a single unipotence parameter $\rho$, and the result follows from the theory of Sylow $\rho$-subgroups [Bur 2004b, Lemma 4.19; 2006, Theorem 5.7]. If $|\pi|>1$, write Burdges' decomposition of $L=L_{\rho} * M$, where $\rho$ is any unipotence parameter occurring in $L, L_{\rho}=U_{\rho}(L)$, and $M$ is a ( $\pi \backslash\{\rho\}$ )-group. By induction there is a Carter subgroup $Q$ of $H$ with $L_{\rho} \leq Q$.

Now consider the generalised centraliser (a tool we already used in the proof of Lemma C) $E=E_{H}\left(L_{\rho}\right) \geq\langle Q, M\rangle$. If $E<H$, then by induction on the Morley rank, $L$ is contained in some Carter subgroup of $E$. Since $Q \leq E$, the former also is a Carter subgroup of $H$.

So we may assume $E=H$, and therefore $L_{\rho} \leq F^{\circ}(H)$ [Fré 2000a, Corollaire 5.17]. Actually we may assume this for any parameter $\rho$, meaning $L \leq F^{\circ}(H)$. Now $Q$ acts on $U_{\pi}\left(F^{\circ}(H)\right)$ so

$$
\left[Q, U_{\pi}\left(F^{\circ}(H)\right)\right] \leq U_{\pi}\left(H^{\prime}\right)=1 \quad \text { and } \quad L \leq U_{\pi}\left(F^{\circ}(H)\right) \leq N_{H}(Q)=Q
$$

3.5. $\boldsymbol{W}_{\boldsymbol{p}}^{\perp}$ groups. Weyl groups of minimal connected simple groups have been abundantly discussed [AB 2008; BC 2009; BD 2010; Fré 2010]. We do not feel utterly interested now; as a consequence we shall not even define Weyl groups. Instead we shall develop a more limited view which will suffice for our purposes. This line is very much in the spirit of [BP 1990], the influence of which on later work should not be concealed.

Notation. Let $G$ be a $U_{p}^{\perp}$ group of finite Morley rank. Let $W_{p}(G)=S / S^{\circ}$ for any Sylow $p$-subgroup $S$ of $G$ (these are conjugate by [BC 2009, Theorem 4], our Fact 5, so this is well-defined).
Lemma L. Let $G$ be a $U_{p}^{\perp}$ group of finite Morley rank.
(i) If $H \leq G$ is a definable, connected subgroup, then $W_{p}(H) \hookrightarrow W_{p}(G)$.
(ii) If $H \unlhd G$ is a definable, normal subgroup, then $W_{p}(G) \rightarrow W_{p}(G / H)$.
(iii) If $H \unlhd G$ is a definable, connected, normal subgroup, then

$$
W_{p}(G / H) \simeq W_{p}(G) / W_{p}(H)
$$

(iv) If $G$ is connected and $H \leq Z(G)$ is a central subgroup, then

$$
W_{p}(G / H) \simeq W_{p}(G)
$$

Proof. (i) Let $S_{H}$ be a Sylow $p$-subgroup of $H$ and extend it to a Sylow $p$-subgroup $S_{G}$ of $G$. To $w \in W_{p}(H)$ associate $h S_{G}^{\circ} \in W_{p}(G)$, where $h \in S_{H}$ is such that $h S_{H}^{\circ}=w$. This is a well-defined group homomorphism as $S_{H}^{\circ} \leq S_{G}^{\circ}$. It is injective since if $h \in S_{H} \cap S_{G}^{\circ}$, then $h \in C_{S_{H}}\left(S_{H}^{\circ}\right)=S_{H}^{\circ}$ by torality principles and connectedness of $H$.
(ii) Let $S_{H} \leq S_{G}$ be as above and denote projection modulo $H$ by ${ }^{-}$; we know that $\Sigma=\overline{S_{G}} \simeq S_{G} / S_{H}$ is a Sylow $p$-subgroup of $G / H$. To $w \in W_{p}(G)$ associate $\bar{g} \Sigma^{\circ} \in W_{p}(G / H)$, where $g \in S_{G}$ is such that $g S_{G}^{\circ}=w$. This is a well-defined group homomorphism as $\overline{S_{G}^{\circ}}=\Sigma^{\circ}$. It is clearly surjective.
(iii) Suppose in addition that $H$ is connected. With notation as in the argument for claim (ii), if $w$ is in the kernel then $g \in S_{G}^{\circ} H$, and we may suppose $g \in H$ (the converse is obvious). Hence the kernel coincides with the image of $W_{p}(H)$ in $W_{p}(G)$ given by claim (i).
(iv) By claim (ii) the map $W_{p}(G) \rightarrow W_{p}(G / H)$ is a surjective group homomorphism; now if $g S_{G}^{\circ} \in W_{p}(G)$ lies in the kernel, since $H$ is central in $G$ one finds $g \in S_{G} \cap\left(H S_{G}^{\circ}\right) \leq C_{S_{G}}\left(S_{G}^{\circ}\right)=S_{G}^{\circ}$ by torality principles and connectedness of $G$. So the map is injective and $W_{p}(G) \simeq W_{p}(G / H)$.

Remarks. - In claims (i) and (iii), connectedness of $H$ is necessary: consider $\mathbb{Z} / 2 \mathbb{Z}$ inside $\mathbb{Z}_{2^{\infty}}$, then inside $\mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$.

- As a consequence, if $G$ is connected and $H \unlhd G$ is a definable, normal subgroup, then $W_{p}(G / H) \simeq W_{p}\left(\left(G / H^{\circ}\right) /\left(H / H^{\circ}\right)\right) \simeq W_{p}\left(G / H^{\circ}\right) \simeq W_{p}(G) / W_{p}\left(H^{\circ}\right)$.
- Lemma L could be used as a qualifying test for tentative notions of the Weyl group.

We wish to suggest a bit of terminology.
Definition. A $U_{p}^{\perp}$ group of finite Morley rank is $W_{p}^{\perp}$ if its Sylow $p$-subgroups are connected.

As a consequence of Lemma L, when $H \unlhd G$, where both are definable and connected, if $H$ and $G / H$ are $W_{p}^{\perp}$ then so is $G$. We aim at saying a bit more about extending tori. The following result is not used anywhere in the present article.
Lemma M. Let $\hat{G}$ be a connected, $U_{p}^{\perp}$ group of finite Morley rank and $G \unlhd \hat{G}$ be a definable, connected subgroup. Suppose that $\hat{G} / G$ is $W_{p}^{\perp}$. Let $\hat{S} \leq \hat{G}$ be a Sylow $p$-subgroup and $S=\hat{S} \cap G$. Then there exist

- a p-torus $\hat{T} \leq \hat{G}$ with $\hat{S}=S \rtimes \hat{T}$ (semidirect product);
- a p-torus $\hat{\Theta} \leq \hat{G}$ with $\hat{S}=S(\times) \hat{\Theta}$ (central product over a finite intersection).

Proof. We know that $S$ is a Sylow $p$-subgroup of $G$ and that $\hat{S} / S \simeq \hat{S} G / G$ is a Sylow $p$-subgroup of $\hat{G} / G$; as the latter is $W_{p}^{\perp}$ it is a $p$-torus. In particular, $\hat{S}=\hat{S}^{\circ} S$. Note that $S \cap \hat{S}^{\circ} \leq C_{S}\left(S^{\circ}\right)=S^{\circ}$ by torality principles and connectedness of $G$.

Bear in mind that $p$-tori are injective as $\mathbb{Z}$-modules. Inside $\hat{S}^{\circ}$, take a direct complement $\hat{T}$ of $S^{\circ}$, so that $\hat{S}^{\circ}=S^{\circ} \oplus \hat{T}$. Then $\hat{S}=S \hat{S}^{\circ}=S \hat{T}$, but $S \cap \hat{T} \leq$ $S \cap \hat{S}^{\circ} \cap \hat{T} \leq S^{\circ} \cap \hat{T}=1$. Hence $\hat{S}=S \rtimes \hat{T}$.

We now consider the action of $\hat{S}$ on $\hat{S}^{\circ}$; observe that $\hat{S}$ as a pure group has finite Morley rank, so Lemma G applies and yields $\hat{S}^{\circ}=\left[\hat{S}^{\circ}, \hat{S}\right](H) C_{\hat{S}^{\circ}}^{\circ}(\hat{S})$. Since $\hat{S} / S$ is a $p$-torus, it is abelian, so $\left[\hat{S}^{\circ}, \hat{S}\right] \leq \hat{S}^{\prime} \leq S$, and by Zilber's indecomposability theorem $\left[\hat{S}^{\circ}, \hat{S}\right] \leq S^{\circ}$. Inside $C_{\hat{S}^{\circ}}^{\circ}(\hat{S})$ take a direct complement $\hat{\Theta}$ of $C_{S^{\circ}}^{\circ}(\hat{S})$, so that $C_{\hat{S}^{\circ}}^{\circ}(\hat{S})=C_{S^{\circ}}^{\circ}(\hat{S}) \oplus \hat{\Theta}$. Then $\hat{S}=S \hat{S}^{\circ}=S C_{\hat{S}^{\circ}}^{\circ}(\hat{S})=S \hat{\Theta}$, and $\hat{\Theta} \leq C_{\hat{S}^{\circ}}^{\circ}(\hat{S})$ commutes with $S$. Moreover $(S \cap \hat{\Theta})^{\circ} \leq\left(C_{S}(\hat{S}) \cap \hat{\Theta}\right)^{\circ} \leq C_{S^{\circ}}^{\circ}(\hat{S}) \cap \hat{\Theta}=1$ by construction, so $\hat{S}=S(x) \hat{\Theta}$.
Remark. One may not demand that $\hat{S}=S \times \hat{T}$ (direct product). Indeed, consider the two groups $\mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ with involution $i$ and $\mathbb{C}^{\times}$with involution $j$. Let $\hat{G}=$ $\left(\mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbb{C}) \times \mathbb{C}^{\times}\right) /\langle i j\rangle$ and let $\varphi: \mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbb{C}) \times \mathbb{C}^{\times} \rightarrow \hat{G}$ be the standard projection. Let $G=\varphi\left(\mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})\right) \simeq \mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ and $\hat{\Theta}=\varphi\left(\mathbb{C}^{\times}\right) \simeq \mathbb{C}^{\times}$. Fix any Sylow 2-subgroup $\hat{S}$ of $\hat{G}$. Then with $S=\hat{S} \cap G$ one has $S \hat{\Theta}=S(\times) \hat{\Theta}=\hat{S}$, and $S \cap \hat{\Theta}=\langle\varphi(i)\rangle$.

If one asks for a semidirect complement $\hat{T}$, the latter must contain its own involution, which will be $\varphi(a b)$ (or possibly $\varphi(i a b)$, a similar case), where $a \in \varphi^{-1}(S) \leq$ $\mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ satisfies $a^{2}=i$ and $b^{2}=j$ in $\mathbb{C}^{\times}$. Remember that inside a fixed Sylow

2-subgroup of $\mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$, every element of order four (be it toral inside the fixed Sylow 2-subgroup or not) is inverted by another element of order four. So let $\zeta \in \varphi^{-1}(S)$ invert $a$. Then

$$
\varphi\left(\zeta^{a b}\right)=\varphi\left(\zeta^{a}\right)=\varphi(i \zeta) \neq \varphi(\zeta)
$$

so the action of $\hat{T}$ on $S$ is always nontrivial.
One may not demand $\hat{S}=S \times \hat{T}$, and in any case nothing can apparently prevent $d(\hat{T})$ from intersecting $G$ nontrivially, so the question is rather pointless.
3.6. A counting lemma. The following quite elementary lemma was devised in Cappadocia in 2007 as an explanation of [*Del 2007a, Corollaire 5.1.7] (or [*Del 2008, Corollaire 4.7]). It will be used only once.
Lemma $\mathbf{N}$ (Göreme). Let $G$ be a connected, $U_{2}^{\perp}, W_{2}^{\perp}$ group of finite Morley rank. Then the number of conjugacy classes of involutions is odd (or zero).
Proof. By torality principles, every class is represented in a fixed Sylow 2-subgroup $S=S^{\circ}$. We group involutions of $S^{\circ}$ by classes $\gamma_{k}$, and assume we find an even number of these: $I\left(S^{\circ}\right)=\bigsqcup_{k=1}^{2 m} \gamma_{k}$. Since the number of involutions in $S^{\circ}$ is however odd, some class, say $\gamma$, has an even number of involutions. Now $N=N_{G}(S)$ acts on $\gamma$; by definition of a conjugacy class and by a classical fusion control argument [BN 1994b, Lemma 10.22], $N$ acts transitively on $\gamma$. Hence $\left[N: C_{N}(\gamma)\right]=|\gamma|$ is even. Lifting torsion, there is a nontrivial 2-element $\zeta$ in $N \backslash C_{N}(\gamma)$. Since $S \unlhd N$, one has $\zeta \in S=S^{\circ} \leq C_{N}(\gamma)$, a contradiction.

The author hoped to be able to use this lemma without any form of bound on the Prüfer 2-rank. He failed as one shall see in Step 6 of the theorem. The general statement remains as a relic of happier times past.

## 4. The proof - before the maximality proposition

Theorem. Let $\hat{G}$ be a connected, $U_{2}^{\perp}$ group of finite Morley rank and $G \unlhd \hat{G}$ be a definable, connected, nonsoluble $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-subgroup. Then the Sylow 2-subgroup of $G$ has one of the following structures: isomorphic to that of $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$, isomorphic to that of $\mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$, or a 2 -torus of Priufer 2 -rank at most 2.

Suppose in addition that for all involutions $\iota \in I(\hat{G})$, the group $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ is soluble. Then $m_{2}(\hat{G}) \leq 2$, one of $G$ or $\hat{G} / G$ is $2^{\perp}$, and involutions are conjugate in $\hat{G}$. Moreover, one of the following cases occurs:

- $\mathbf{P S L}_{2}: G \simeq \operatorname{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$ in characteristic not $2 ; \hat{G} / G$ is $2^{\perp}$.
$\bullet \mathbf{C i B o}_{\varnothing}: G$ is $2^{\perp} ; m_{2}(\hat{G}) \leq 1$; for $\iota \in I(\hat{G}), C_{G}(\iota)=C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ is a self-normalising Borel subgroup of $G$.
$\bullet \mathbf{C i B o}_{1}: m_{2}(G)=m_{2}(\hat{G})=1 ; \hat{G} / G$ is $2^{\perp} ;$ for $i \in I(\hat{G})=I(G), C_{G}(i)=C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$ is a self-normalising Borel subgroup of $G$.
- CiBo $_{2}: \operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G)=1$ and $m_{2}(G)=m_{2}(\hat{G})=2 ; \hat{G} / G$ is $2^{\perp} ;$ for $i \in I(\hat{G})=$ $I(G), C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$ is an abelian Borel subgroup of $G$ inverted by any involution in $C_{G}(i) \backslash\{i\}$ and satisfies $\mathrm{rk} G=3 \operatorname{rk} C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$.
- $\mathbf{C i B o}_{3}: \operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G)=m_{2}(G)=m_{2}(\hat{G})=2 ; \hat{G} / G$ is $2^{\perp}$; for $i \in I(\hat{G})=I(G)$, $C_{G}(i)=C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$ is a self-normalising Borel subgroup of $G$; if $i \neq j$ are two involutions of $G$ then $C_{G}(i) \neq C_{G}(j)$.

The proof requires eight propositions all strongly relying on the $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$ assumption, the deepest of which will be Proposition 6. Let us briefly describe the global outline. More detailed information will be found before each proposition.

In Proposition 1 (Section 4.1) we determine the 2 -structure of $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-groups by elementary methods. Proposition 2 (Section 4.2) is a classical rank computation required both by Proposition 3 (Section 4.3) which identifies $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$ through reconstruction of its BN -pair, and by Proposition 6 which shows that in nonalgebraic configurations centralisers ${ }^{\circ}$ of involutions are Borel subgroups. The proof may be of interest to experts in finite group theory; perhaps they will find something unexpected there. Proposition 6 will take all of Section 5 but actually requires two more technical preliminaries: Propositions 4 (Section 4.4) and 5 (Section 4.5), which deal with actions of involutions and torsion, respectively. After Proposition 6 things go faster. We study the action of an infinite dihedral group in Proposition 7 (Section 6.1) and a strong embedding configuration in Proposition 8 (Section 6.2). Both are rather classical, methodologically speaking; Proposition 7 is more involved than Proposition 8; they can be read in any order but both rely on maximality. The final assembling takes place in Section 6.3 where all preliminary Propositions 1, 2, 4 and 5 reappear as independent themes.

The resulting architecture surprised the author. In the original minimal connected simple setting one proceeded by first bounding the Prüfer 2-rank [*BCJ 2007] and then studying the remaining cases [ $*$ Del 2007b; 2008]. There maximality propositions had to be proved three times in order to complete the analysis. The reason for such a clumsy treatment, with one part of the proof being repeated over and over again, was that torsion arguments were systematically based on some control on involutions.

Here we do the opposite. By providing careful torsion control in Proposition 5 and relaxing our expectations on conjugacy classes of involutions we shall be able to run maximality without prior knowledge of the Prüfer 2-rank. This seems to be the right level both of elegance and generality. Bounding the Prüfer 2-rank then follows by adapting a small part of [*BCJ 2007].

Before the curtain opens one should note that bounding the Prüfer 2-rank of $\hat{G}$ a priori is possible if one assumes $G$ to be $2^{\perp}$, as Burdges noted for [*BCD 2009]. We do not follow this line.
4.1. The 2-structure proposition. Proposition 1 hereafter comes directly from [*Del 2007a, Chapitre 4 and Addendum], published as [*Del 2008, §2]. It is the most elementary of our propositions, and, together with Proposition 8, one of the two not requiring almost-solubility of centralisers of involutions.

Proposition 1 (2-Structure). Let $G$ be a connected, $U_{2}^{\perp}$, $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-group of finite Morley rank. Then the Sylow 2-subgroup of $G$ has the following form:

- connected, i.e., a possibly trivial 2-torus;
- isomorphic to that of $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$;
- isomorphic to that of $\mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$, in which case $C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$ is nonsoluble for any involution $i$ of $G$.

Proof. If the Prüfer rank is 0 this is a consequence of the analysis of degenerate type groups [BBC 2007]. If it is 1, this is well-known; see for reference [*DJ 2010, Proposition 27]. Notice that if the Sylow 2-subgroup is as in $\mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ and $i$ is any involution, then by torality principles (our Fact 6) all Sylow 2-subgroups of $C_{G}(i)$ are in $C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$, but none is connected: this, and the structure of torsion in connected, soluble groups of finite Morley rank, prevents $C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$ from being soluble.

So we suppose that the Prüfer 2-rank is at least 2 and show that a Sylow 2-subgroup $S$ of $G$ is connected. Let $G$ be a minimal counterexample to this statement. Then $G$ is nonsoluble. Since $G$ is an $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-group, $Z(G)$ is finite, but we actually may suppose that $G$ is centreless. For if the result holds of $G / Z(G)$, then $S Z(G) / Z(G)$ is a Sylow 2-subgroup of $G / Z(G)$, and therefore connected, so that $S \leq S^{\circ} Z(G) \cap S \leq C_{S}\left(S^{\circ}\right)=S^{\circ}$ by torality principles. Since $G / Z(G)$ is centreless we may therefore assume $Z(G)=1$.

Still assuming that the Prüfer 2-rank is at least 2 we let $\zeta \in S \backslash S^{\circ}$ have minimal order, so that $\zeta^{2} \in S^{\circ}$. Let $\Theta_{1}=C_{S^{\circ}}^{\circ}(\zeta)$. If $\Theta_{1} \neq 1$ then $\left\langle S^{\circ}, \zeta\right\rangle \leq C_{G}\left(\Theta_{1}\right)$, which is connected by [AB 2008, Theorem 1] and soluble since $G$ is an $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$ group. The structure of torsion in such groups yields $\zeta \in S^{\circ}$, a contradiction. So $\Theta_{1}=C_{S^{\circ}}^{\circ}(\zeta)=1$ and $\zeta$ therefore inverts $S^{\circ}$. In particular $\zeta$ centralises the group $\Omega=\Omega_{2}\left(S^{\circ}\right)$ generated by involutions of $S^{\circ}$, and $\Omega$ normalises $C_{G}^{\circ}(\zeta)$. By normalisation principles $\Omega$ normalises a maximal 2-torus $T$ of $C_{G}^{\circ}(\zeta)$; by torality principles, $\zeta \in T$ and hence $T$ has the same Prüfer 2-rank as $S$. Now $|\Omega| \geq 4$ so there is $i \in \Omega$ such that $\Theta_{2}=C_{T}^{\circ}(i)$ is nontrivial. Then $\langle T, i\rangle \leq C_{G}\left(\Theta_{2}\right)$, which is soluble and connected as above, implying $i \in T$. This is not a contradiction yet, but now $\zeta \in T \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$ and of course $S^{\circ} \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$. Hence $C_{G}^{\circ}(i)<G$ is a smaller counterexample, a contradiction. Connectedness is proved.

Remark. One can show that if $\alpha \in G$ is a 2-element with $\alpha^{2} \neq 1$, then $C_{G}(\alpha)$ is connected.

Let $\alpha \in G$ have order $2^{k}$ with $k>1$. By Steinberg's torsion theorem (our Fact 4), $C_{G}(\alpha) / C_{G}^{\circ}(\alpha)$ has exponent dividing $2^{k}$. Using torality principles, fix a maximal 2-torus $T$ of $G$ containing $\alpha$. If the Sylow 2 -subgroup of $G$ is connected, then $T$ is a Sylow 2-subgroup of $G$ included in $C_{G}^{\circ}(\alpha)$; hence $C_{G}(\alpha)=C_{G}^{\circ}(\alpha)$. If the Sylow 2-subgroup of $G$ is isomorphic to that of $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ or to that of $\mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$, then any 2-element $\zeta \in C_{G}(\alpha)$ normalising $T$ centralises $\alpha$ of order at least 4, so it also centralises $T$. It follows from torality principles that $\zeta \in T \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(\alpha)$, and $C_{G}(\alpha)$ is connected again.

We shall not use this remark.

### 4.2. The genericity proposition.

## Considerations concerning the distribution of involutions in the cosets of a given subgroup are often useful in the study of groups of even order.

So wrote Bender in the beginning of [Bender 1974a]. The first instance of this method in the finite Morley rank context seems to be [BDN 1994, after Lemma 7] which with [BN 1994a] aimed at identifying $\mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$ in characteristic 2. Jaligot brought it to the odd type setting [ $*$ Jal 2000]. The present subsection is the cornerstone of Propositions 3 and 6 and is used again when conjugating involutions in Step 5 of the final argument. We introduce subsets of a group $H$ describing the distribution of involutions in the translates of $H$.

Notation. For $\kappa$ an involutive automorphism and $H$ a subgroup of some ambient group, we let $T_{H}(\kappa)=\left\{h \in H: h^{\kappa}=h^{-1}\right\}$. (This set is definable as soon as $\kappa$ and $H$ are.)

The following is completely classical; the proof will not surprise the experts and is included for the sake of self-containedness. It will be applied only when $H$ is a Borel subgroup of $G$.
Proposition 2 (genericity). Let $\hat{G}$ be a connected, $U_{2}^{\perp}$ group of finite Morley rank and $G \unlhd \hat{G}$ be a definable, connected, nonsoluble $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-subgroup. Suppose that $\hat{G}=G \cdot d\left(\hat{S}^{\circ}\right)$ for some maximal 2 -torus $\hat{S}^{\circ}$ of $\hat{G}$. Let $\iota \in I(\hat{G})$ and $H \leq G$ be a definable, infinite, soluble subgroup of $G$. Then

$$
K_{H}=\left\{\kappa \in \iota^{\hat{G}} \backslash N_{\hat{G}}(H): \operatorname{rk} T_{H}(\kappa) \geq \operatorname{rk} H-\operatorname{rk} C_{G}(\iota)\right\}
$$

is generic in ${ }^{\wedge}{ }^{\hat{G}}$.
Proof. This is vacuous for central $\iota$. Now the statement is invariant under conjugating $\hat{S}^{\circ}$ so by torality principles we may assume $\iota \in \hat{S}^{\circ}$; in particular $\iota^{\hat{G}}=\iota^{G}$. We shall first show that ${ }_{\iota}{ }^{\hat{G}} \backslash N_{\hat{G}}(H)$ is generic in $\iota^{\hat{G}}$. Lemmas 2.16 and 3.33 of [*DJ 2012] were supposed to do this, but they only apply when $\iota \in G$. Minor work must be added.

Suppose that $\iota^{\hat{G}} \backslash N_{\hat{G}}(H)$ is not generic in $\iota^{\hat{G}}$. Then by a degree argument, ${ }_{\iota}{ }^{\hat{G}} \cap N_{\hat{G}}(H)$ is generic in $\iota^{\hat{G}}$. Inside $\hat{G}$ apply [*DJ 2012, Lemma 2.16] with $X=\iota^{\hat{G}}$ and $M=N_{\hat{G}}(H): X \cap M$ contains a definable, $\hat{G}$-invariant subset $X_{1}$ which is generic in $X$. Note that $X$ is infinite as otherwise $\iota$ inverts $\hat{G}$, so $X_{1}$ is infinite as well; since $X$ has degree 1 by connectedness of $\hat{G}$, so does $X_{1}$. We cannot directly apply [*DJ 2012, Lemma 3.33] as $\hat{G}$ itself need not be $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$. So let $X_{2}=\left\{\kappa \lambda: \kappa, \lambda \in X_{1}\right\}$, which is an infinite, $\hat{G}$-invariant subset of $N_{\hat{G}}(H)$. Since

$$
X_{1} \subseteq \iota^{\hat{G}}=\iota^{G} \subseteq \iota G=G \iota,
$$

$X_{2}$ is actually a subset of $G$. Hence $X_{2} \subseteq N_{G}(H)$. The latter need not be soluble but is a finite extension of $N_{G}^{\circ}(H)$, which is. Since $X_{2}$ is infinite and has degree 1 like $X_{1}$, there is a generic subset $X_{3}$ of $X_{2}$ which is contained in some translate $n N_{G}^{\circ}(H)$ of $N_{G}^{\circ}(H)$, where $n \in N_{G}(H)$. Then $X_{3} \subseteq N_{G}^{\circ}(H) \cdot\langle n\rangle$ which is a definable, soluble group we denote by $M_{2} ; X_{3}$ itself may fail to be $G$-invariant. But $X_{2}$ is a $G$-invariant subset such that $X_{3} \subseteq X_{2} \cap M_{2}$ is generic in $X_{2}$. By [ $*$ DJ 2012, Lemma 3.33] applied in $G=G^{\circ}$ to $X_{2}$ and $M_{2}, G$ is soluble: a contradiction.

The end of the proof is rather worn-out. We consider the definable function $\varphi: \iota^{\hat{G}} \backslash N_{\hat{G}}(H) \rightarrow G \cdot\langle\iota\rangle / H$ which maps $\kappa$ to $\kappa H$. The domain has rank rk $\iota{ }^{\hat{G}}=$ $\operatorname{rk} \iota^{G}=\operatorname{rk} G-\operatorname{rk} C_{G}(\iota)$. The image set has rank at most rk $G-\mathrm{rk} H$. So the generic fibre has rank at least $\operatorname{rk} H-\operatorname{rk} C_{G}(\iota)$. But if $\kappa, \lambda$ lie in the same fibre, then $\kappa H=\lambda H$ and $\kappa \lambda \in T_{H}(\kappa)$. Hence, for generic $\kappa$,

$$
\operatorname{rk} T_{H}(\kappa) \geq \operatorname{rk} \varphi^{-1}(\varphi(\kappa)) \geq \operatorname{rk} H-\operatorname{rk} C_{G}(\iota)
$$

As it turns out, the algebraic properties of $T_{H}(\kappa)$ are not always as good as one may wish, and one then focuses on the following sets instead.

Notation. For $\kappa$ an involutive automorphism and $H$ a subgroup of some ambient group, we let $\mathbb{T}_{H}(\kappa)=\left\{h^{2} \in H: h^{\kappa}=h^{-1}\right\} \subseteq T_{H}(\kappa)$. (This set is definable as soon as $\kappa$ and $H$ are.)

There is no a priori estimate on $\operatorname{rk} \mathbb{T}_{H}(\kappa)$, and Proposition 5 will remedy this. The $\mathbb{T}$ sets were denoted $\tau$ in [*Del 2007a]; interestingly enough, they were already used in [*BCJ 2007, Notation 7.4].
4.3. The algebraicity proposition. We now return to the historical core of the subject.

Identifying $\mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$ is a classical topic in finite group theory. Proposition 3 may be seen as a very weak form of the Brauer-Suzuki-Wall theorem [Brauer et al. 1958] in odd characteristic. However [Brauer et al. 1958] heavily relied on character theory, a tool not available in and perhaps not compatible in spirit with the context of groups of finite Morley rank. (One may even interpret the expected
failure of the Feit-Thompson theorem in our context as evidence for this thesis.) A character-free proof of outstanding elegance was found by Goldschmidt. Yet his article [Goldschmidt 1974] dealt only with the characteristic 2 case, and ended on the conclusive remark:

Finally, some analogues of Theorem 2 [Goldschmidt's version of BSW] may hold for odd primes but [...] this problem seems to be very difficult.
Bender's investigations in odd characteristic [Bender 1974b; 1981] both require some character theory. We do not know of a general yet elementary identification theorem for $\operatorname{PSL}(2, q)$ with odd $q$, and hope that the present paper will help ask the question.

In the finite Morley rank context various results identifying $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$ exist, starting with Cherlin's very first article in the field [Che 1979] and Hrushovski's generalisation [Hru 1989]. For groups of even type, [BDN 1994; BN 1994a] provide identification using heavy rank computations. In a different spirit, the reworking of Zassenhaus' classic [Zassenhaus 1935] by Nesin [Nes 1990a] and its extension [DN 1995] identify $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$ among 3-transitive groups; the latter gives a very handy statement.

Most of the ideas in the proof below are in [*Del 2007b] and in many other articles before. Only two points need be commented on.

- First, we shift from the tradition as in [*CJ 2004; *Del 2007b] of invoking the results on permutation groups Nesin had ported to the finite Morley rank context ([DN 1995], see above).

We decided to use final identification arguments based on the theory of Moufang sets instead. At that point of the analysis the difference may seem essentially cosmetic but the Moufang setting is in our opinion more appropriate as it focuses on the BN-pair. We now rely on recent work by Wiscons [Wis 2011].
(Incidentally, Nesin had started thinking about BN-pairs in prison [Nes 1990b] but was released before reaching an identification theorem for $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$ in this context; not returning to gaol he apparently never returned to the topic.)

- Second, we refrained from using Frécon homogeneity. This makes the proof only marginally longer in Step 3. The reasons for doing so were consistency with not using it in Proposition 6, and the mere challenge as it was thought a few years ago to be unavoidable.
Proposition 3 (algebraicity). Let $\hat{G}$ be a connected, $U_{2}^{\perp}$ group of finite Morley rank and $G \unlhd \hat{G}$ be a definable, connected, nonsoluble $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-subgroup. Suppose that $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ is soluble for all $\iota \in I(\hat{G})$. Suppose that there exists $\iota \in I(\hat{G})$ such that $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ is contained in two distinct Borel subgroups. Then $G$ has the same Sylow 2 -subgroup as $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$. If in addition $\iota \in G$, then $G \simeq \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$, where $\mathbb{K}$ is an algebraically closed field of characteristic not 2 .

Proof. Since $\hat{G}$ is connected, every involution $\iota$ is toral: say $\iota \in \hat{S}^{\circ}$ a 2-torus. We may therefore assume that $\hat{G}=G \cdot d\left(\hat{S}^{\circ}\right)$, so that the standard rank computations of Proposition 2 apply. Moreover, $\hat{G} / G$ is connected and abelian, hence $W_{2}^{\perp}$.

Notation. - Let $B \geq C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ be a Borel subgroup of $G$ maximising $\rho_{B}$; let $\rho=\rho_{B}$.

- Let $K_{B}=\left\{\kappa \in \iota^{\hat{G}} \backslash N_{\hat{G}}(B): \operatorname{rk} T_{B}(\kappa) \geq \operatorname{rk} B-\operatorname{rk} C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)\right\}$; by Proposition $2, K_{B}$ is generic in ${ }^{\hat{G}}$.
- Let $\kappa \in K_{B}$.

Note that it is not clear at this point whether $\iota$ normalises $B$.
Step 1. $U_{\rho}\left(C_{G}^{\circ}(\imath)\right)=1$. If $U \leq B$ is a nontrivial $\rho$-group, $H \leq G$ is a definable, connected subgroup of $G$ containing $U$, and $\lambda \in \iota^{\hat{G}}$ normalises $H$, then $\lambda$ normalises $B$.

Proof of Step 1. Throughout this proof, letting $Y_{B}=U_{\rho}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)\right)$ will spare a few parentheses; by Fact 7(iii), $Y_{B} \neq 1$.

Suppose $U_{\rho}\left(C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)\right) \neq 1$. Let $D \neq B$ be a Borel subgroup of $G$ containing $C_{G}^{\circ}(l)$ and maximising $H=(B \cap D)^{\circ}$; such a Borel subgroup exists by assumption on $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$. By construction $\rho_{D} \succcurlyeq \rho_{\iota}=\rho_{B} \succcurlyeq \rho_{D}$, so all are equal. If $H$ is not abelian then by [*DJ 2012, 4.50(3) and (6) (our Fact 10)] $\rho_{B} \neq \rho_{D}$, a contradiction. Hence $H$ is abelian, and in particular $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota) \leq H \leq C_{G}^{\circ}\left(U_{\rho}(H)\right)$ which is a soluble group; by definition of $B$, the parameter of $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(U_{\rho}(H)\right)$ is $\rho$. It follows from uniqueness principles (Fact 8) that $U_{\rho}(H)$ is contained in a unique Sylow $\rho$-subgroup of $G$. This must be $U_{\rho}(B)=U_{\rho}(D)$, so $B=D$ : a contradiction.

We just proved $\rho_{\iota} \prec \rho$. It follows from Lemma $\mathbf{J}$ that for any $\sigma \succcurlyeq \rho$, any $\iota$ invariant $\sigma$-group is inverted by $\iota$. Now let $U, H$, and $\lambda$ be as in the statement. There is a Sylow $\rho$-subgroup $V$ of $H$ containing $U$. By normalisation principles $\lambda$ has an $H$-conjugate $\mu$ normalising $V$, so $\mu$ inverts $V \geq U$.

Let $C=C_{G}^{\circ}(U)$, a definable, connected, soluble group. Since $U \leq U_{\rho}(B)$, one has $Y_{B} \leq C$. So there is a Sylow $\rho$-subgroup $W$ of $C$ containing $Y_{B}$. As $\mu$ inverts $U$ it normalises $C$; by normalisation principles $\mu$ has a $C$-conjugate $v$ normalising $W$, so $v$ inverts $W \geq Y_{B}$. Now $v$ also inverts $U_{\rho_{C}}(C)$, and commutation principles (our Fact 1) yield $\left[U_{\rho_{C}}(C), Y_{B}\right]=1$, whence $U_{\rho_{C}}(C) \leq C_{G}^{\circ}\left(Y_{B}\right) \leq B$. At this point it is clear that $\rho_{C}=\rho$ and $U_{\rho}(B)$ is the only Sylow $\rho$-subgroup of $G$ containing $U$ by uniqueness principles.

On the other hand $\mu$ inverts $U_{\rho_{H}}(H)$ and $U$, so by commutation principles $\left[U_{\rho_{H}}(H), U\right]=1$ and $U_{\rho_{H}}(H) \leq C$, meaning that $\rho_{H}=\rho$ as well. Hence $\lambda$ inverts $U_{\rho_{H}}(H)=U_{\rho}(H) \geq U$. Since $U_{\rho}(B)$ is the only Sylow $\rho$-subgroup of $G$ containing $U$, it follows that $\lambda$ normalises $B$.

Notation. Let $L_{\kappa}=B \cap B^{\kappa}$ and $\Theta_{\kappa}=\left\{\ell \in L_{\kappa}: \ell \ell^{\kappa} \in L_{\kappa}^{\prime}\right\}$.

Step 2. $L_{\kappa}$ and $\Theta_{\kappa}$ are infinite, definable, $\kappa$-invariant, abelian-by-finite groups. Moreover, $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ} \subseteq T_{B}(\kappa) \subseteq \Theta_{\kappa}$.
Proof of Step 2. $L_{\kappa}^{\prime}$ is finite since we otherwise let $H=C_{G}^{\circ}\left(L_{\kappa}^{\prime}\right) \geq U_{\rho}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)\right)$, which is definable, connected, and soluble since $G$ is an $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-group; Step 1 shows that $\kappa$ normalises $B$, contradicting its choice in the notation preceding Step 1. It follows that $L_{\kappa}^{\circ}$ is abelian and $L_{\kappa}$ is abelian-by-finite. $\Theta_{\kappa}$ is clearly a definable, $\kappa$-invariant subgroup of $L_{\kappa}$, so it is abelian-by-finite as well. By construction $T_{B}(\kappa) \subseteq \Theta_{\kappa}$, and $\Theta_{\kappa}$ is therefore infinite.

We now consider the action of $\kappa$ on $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}$ and find according to Lemma G a decomposition $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}=C_{\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}}^{\circ}(\kappa)(+)\left[\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}, \kappa\right]$. Now the definable function $\varphi: C_{\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}}^{\circ}(\kappa) \rightarrow L_{\kappa}^{\prime}$ which maps $t$ to $t t^{\kappa}=t^{2}$ is a group homomorphism, so by connectedness and since $L_{\kappa}^{\prime}$ is finite, $C_{\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}}^{\circ}(\kappa)$ has exponent 2: it is trivial. So $\kappa$ inverts $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}$, meaning $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ} \subseteq T_{B}(\kappa)$.
Notation. Let $U \leq\left[U_{\rho}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)\right), \Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}\right]$ be a nontrivial, $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}$-invariant $\rho$-subgroup minimal with these properties.
Step 3. $U$ exists and $C_{U}^{\circ}(\iota)=1 ; C_{\Theta_{k}^{\circ}}(U)$ is finite and there exists an algebraically closed field structure $\mathbb{K}$ with $U \simeq \mathbb{K}_{+}$and $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ} / C_{\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}}(U) \simeq \mathbb{K}^{\times}$. Moreover, $G$ has the same Sylow 2-subgroup as $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$.
Proof of Step 3. Here again we let $Y_{B}=U_{\rho}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)\right) \neq 1$.
If $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}$ centralises $Y_{B}$ then the $\kappa$-invariant, definable, connected, soluble group $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}\right)$ contains $Y_{B}$ and Step 1 forces $\kappa$ to normalise $B$, against its choice in the notation preceding Step 1. Hence $\left[Y_{B}, \Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}\right] \neq 1$; it is a $\rho$-group (Fact 7(vi); no need for Frécon homogeneity here).

We show that $C_{U}^{\circ}(\iota)=1$; be careful to note that $\iota$ need not normalise $U$ nor even $B$. Yet if $C_{U}^{\circ}(\iota)$ is infinite then Step 1 applied to $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(C_{U}^{\circ}(\iota)\right) \geq Y_{B}$ forces $\iota$ to normalise $B$, and then $\iota$ inverts $U_{\rho}(B) \geq U \geq C_{U}^{\circ}(\iota)$ : a contradiction.

Suppose that $C_{\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}}(U)$ is infinite; Step 1 applied to $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(C_{\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}}(U)\right) \geq U$ forces $\kappa$ to normalise $B$ : a contradiction. We now wish to apply Zilber's field theorem. It may look like we fall short of $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}$-minimality but fear not. Follow for instance the proof in [BN 1994b, Theorem 9.1]. It suffices to check that any nonzero $r$ in the subring of $\operatorname{End}(U)$ generated by $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}$ is actually an automorphism. But by push-forward [Bur 2004a, Lemma 2.11], im $r \simeq U / \operatorname{ker} r$ is a nontrivial, $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}$-invariant $\rho$-subgroup. By minimality of $U$ as such, $r$ is surjective. In particular ker $r$ is finite. Suppose it is nontrivial and form, like in [BN 1994b, Theorem 9.1], the chain ( $\operatorname{ker} r^{n}$ ). Each term is $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}$-central by connectedness, so $C_{U}^{\circ}\left(\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}\right)$ contains an infinite torsion subgroup $A$. If there is some torsion unipotence then $A=U$ by minimality as a $\rho$-group, and $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}$ centralises $U$ : a contradiction. So $A$ contains a nontrivial $q$-torus for some prime number $q$. This means that there is a $q$-torus in $\left[Y_{B}, \Theta_{K}^{\circ}\right] \leq B^{\prime}$ which contradicts, for instance, [Fré 2000b, Proposition 3.26]. Hence every $r \in\left\langle\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}\right\rangle_{\operatorname{End}(U)}$ is actually
an automorphism of $U$; field interpretation applies (it also follows, a posteriori, that $U$ is $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}$-minimal all right).

A priori $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ} / C_{\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}}(U)$ simply embeds into $\mathbb{K}^{\times}$. But one has, by Step 2 and the definition of $\kappa$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{rk} \Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ} / C_{\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}}(U) & =\operatorname{rk} \Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}=\operatorname{rk} T_{B}(\kappa) \geq \operatorname{rk} B-\operatorname{rk} C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)=\operatorname{rk} B-\operatorname{rk} C_{B}^{\circ}(\iota)=\operatorname{rk} \iota^{B} \\
& \geq \operatorname{rk} \iota^{U}=\operatorname{rk} U-\operatorname{rk} C_{U}(\iota)=\operatorname{rk} U=\operatorname{rk} \mathbb{K}_{+} .
\end{aligned}
$$

It follows that $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ} / C_{\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}}(U) \simeq \mathbb{K}^{\times}$. At this point $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}$ contains a nontrivial 2-torus. By the 2-structure Proposition 1 and in view of the assumption on centralisers of involutions, the Sylow 2-subgroup of $G$ is either connected or isomorphic to that of $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$. Suppose it is connected. Then $G$ is $W_{2}^{\perp}$; since $\hat{G} / G$ is as well, so is $\hat{G}$ by Lemma $L$. This contradicts the fact that $\kappa$ inverts the 2 -torus of $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}$.

For the rest of the proof we now suppose that $\iota$ lies in $G$. So we may assume $\hat{G}=G$. Bear in mind that since the Prüfer 2-rank is 1 by Step 3, all involutions are conjugate.
Notation. - For consistency of notation, let $i=\iota \in G$ and $k=\kappa \in G$. (By torality principles, $i \in C_{G}^{\circ}(i) \leq B$.)

- Let $j_{k}$ be the involution in $\Theta_{k}^{\circ}$.

Since $i, j_{k}$ are in $B$ they are $B$-conjugate. In particular $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(j_{k}\right) \leq B$.
Step 4. $\Theta_{k}^{\circ}=C_{G}^{\circ}\left(j_{k}\right)$. Moreover, $\operatorname{rk} U=\operatorname{rk} C_{G}^{\circ}(i)=\operatorname{rk} \Theta_{k}, \operatorname{rk} B \leq 2 \operatorname{rk} U$, and rk $G \leq \operatorname{rk} B+\operatorname{rk} U$.
Proof of Step 4. One inclusion is clear by abelianity of $\Theta_{k}^{\circ}$ obtained in Step 2. Now let $N=N_{G}^{\circ}\left(C_{G}^{\circ}\left(k, j_{k}\right)\right)$. Since $L_{k}^{\circ}$ is abelian by Step 2 , so are $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(j_{k}\right) \leq L_{k}^{\circ}$ and its conjugate $C_{G}^{\circ}(k)$. Hence $\Theta_{k}^{\circ} \leq C_{G}^{\circ}\left(j_{k}\right) \leq N$ and by torality $k \in C_{G}^{\circ}(k) \leq N$. So $N$ contains a nontrivial 2-torus and an involution inverting it; by the structure of torsion in definable, connected, soluble groups, $N$ is not soluble. Since $G$ is an $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-group, one has $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(k, j_{k}\right)=1$, so $k$ inverts $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(j_{k}\right)$. Hence $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(j_{k}\right) \leq \Theta_{k}^{\circ}$.

We now compute ranks. By Steps 3 and 4 , $\operatorname{rk} C_{G}^{\circ}(i)=\operatorname{rk} \Theta_{k}^{\circ}=\operatorname{rk} \mathbb{K}^{\times}=\operatorname{rk} \mathbb{K}_{+}=$ $\operatorname{rk} U$. By definition of $k \in K_{B}$ and Step 2 , $\operatorname{rk} \Theta_{k}^{\circ}=\operatorname{rk} T_{B}(k) \geq \operatorname{rk} B-\operatorname{rk} C_{B}(i)$, so rk $B \leq 2 \operatorname{rk} U$.

Now remember that $k$ varies in a set $K_{B}$ generic in $i^{G}$. Let $f: K_{B} \rightarrow i^{B}$ be the definable function mapping $k$ to $j_{k}$. If $j_{k}=j_{\ell}$ then $\ell \in C_{G}\left(j_{k}\right)$, and the latter has the same rank as $C_{G}(i)$ so we control fibres. Hence,

$$
\operatorname{rk} G-\operatorname{rk} C_{G}(i)=\operatorname{rk} i^{G}=\operatorname{rk} K_{B} \leq \operatorname{rk} i^{B}+\operatorname{rk} C_{G}(i)=\operatorname{rk} i^{B}+\operatorname{rk} C_{B}(i)=\operatorname{rk} B
$$ that is, $\mathrm{rk} G \leq \operatorname{rk} B+\operatorname{rk} C_{G}(i)$.

For the end of the proof $k$ will stay fixed; conjugating again in $B$ we may therefore suppose that $j_{k}=i$.

Notation. Let $N=C_{G}(i)$ and $H=B \cap N$.
Step 5. (B,N,U) forms a split BN-pair of rank 1 (see [Wis 2011] if necessary).
Proof of Step 5. We must check the following:

- $G=\langle B, N\rangle$;
- $[N: H]=2$;
- for any $\omega \in N \backslash H$, one has $H=B \cap B^{\omega}, G=B \sqcup B \omega B$, and $B^{\omega} \neq B$;
- $B=U \rtimes H$.

First, $H=B \cap N=C_{B}(i)=C_{B}^{\circ}(i)$ by Steinberg's torsion theorem and the structure of torsion in $B$. By the structure of the Sylow 2-subgroup obtained in Step 3, $H<N$, so using Steinberg's torsion theorem again $[N: H]=2$. Hence for any $\omega \in N \backslash H=H k$ one has $B^{\omega}=B^{k} \geq H^{k}=H$ and $H \leq B \cap B^{k}$. Now by the structure of torsion in $B$, the intersection $B \cap B^{k}$ centralises the 2-torus in the abelian group $\left(B \cap B^{k}\right)^{\circ}=L_{k}^{\circ}$ so $B \cap B^{k} \leq C_{B}(i)=H$.

Recall that the action of $H=C_{G}^{\circ}(i)=\Theta_{k}^{\circ}$ on $U$ induces a field structure; in particular $H \cap U \leq C_{U}\left(\Theta_{k}^{\circ}\right)=1$. So $U \cdot H=U \rtimes H$ has rank 2 rk $U \geq$ rk $B$ by Step 4, and therefore $B=U \rtimes H$.

It remains to obtain the Bruhat decomposition. But first note that if $C_{N_{G}(B)}(i)>$ $C_{B}(i)$ then $C_{N_{G}(B)}(i)=N$ contains $k$, which contradicts $k \notin N_{G}(B)$ from the notation preceding Step 1. So $C_{N_{G}(B)}(i)=C_{B}(i)$ and since $B$ conjugates its involutions, a Frattini argument yields $N_{G}(B) \subseteq B \cdot C_{N_{G}(B)}(i)=B$.

Finally let $g \in G \backslash B ; g$ does not normalise $B$. Let $X=\left(U \cap B^{g}\right)^{\circ}$ and suppose $X \neq 1$. In characteristic $p$ this contradicts uniqueness principles. In characteristic 0 , $U \simeq \mathbb{K}_{+}$is minimal [Poi 1987, Corollaire 3.3], so $X=U$, at this point $U=$ $U_{\rho}\left(B^{g}\right)=U^{g}$, a contradiction again. In any case $X=1$. In particular $U g B$ has rank $\operatorname{rk} U+\operatorname{rk} B=\mathrm{rk} G$ by Step 4 and $U g B$ is generic in $G$. This also holds of $U k B$ so $g \in B k B$ and $G=B \sqcup B k B=B \sqcup B \omega B$ for any $\omega \in N \backslash H$. This certainly implies $G=\langle B, N\rangle$.

We finish the proof with [Wis 2011, Theorem 1.2] or [DMT 2008, Theorem 2.1], depending on the characteristic. If $U$ has exponent $p$, then $U_{p}(H)=1$ as $H \simeq \mathbb{K}^{\times}$, so [Wis 2011, Theorem 1.2] applies. If not, then $U$ is torsion-free; we use [DMT 2008, Theorem 2.1] instead. In any case, $G / \bigcap_{g \in G} B^{g} \simeq \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$ for some field structure $\mathbb{K}$ which a priori need not be the same as in Step 3, but could easily be proved to be. Since $\bigcap_{g \in G} B^{g}$ is a normal, soluble subgroup, it is finite as $G$ is an $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-group, and therefore central by connectedness. But central extensions of finite Morley rank of quasisimple algebraic groups are known [AC 1999, Corollary 1], so $G \simeq \mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$ or $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$, and the first is impossible by assumption on the centralisers of involutions.

Remark. In order to prove nonconnectedness of the Sylow 2-subgroup of $G$, one only needs solubility of $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ regardless of how centralisers of involutions in other classes may behave. But in order to continue one needs much more.

- One cannot work with $j_{\kappa}$ as all our rank computations rely on the equality $\operatorname{rk} C_{G}\left(j_{\kappa}\right)=\operatorname{rk} C_{G}(\iota)$, for which there is no better reason than conjugacy with $\iota$. This certainly implies $\iota \in G$ to start with.
- One cannot entirely drop $\iota$ and focus on $j_{\kappa}$, since there is no reason why $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(j_{\kappa}\right)$ should be soluble.
4.4. The Devil's Ladder. Proposition 4 comes from [*Del 2007a, Proposition 5.4.9] and was realised (somewhere in Turkey, in 2007) to be more general; the name was given after a Ligeti study. The first lucid uses were in [*DJ 2008; *BCD 2009]. Both the statement and the proof have undergone considerable change since: in 2013 the argument still took three pages.

We shall climb the Ladder three times: in order to control torsion, which is the very purpose of Proposition 5; at a rather convoluted moment in Step 5 of Proposition 6; and in order to conjugate involutions in the very end of the proof of our theorem, Step 5. It may be viewed as an extreme form of Proposition 3, Step 1; the effective contents of the argument are not perfectly intuitive but for a contradiction proof it suffices to stand firm longer than the group.
Proposition 4 (The Devil's Ladder). Let $\hat{G}$ be a connected, $U_{2}^{\perp}$, $W_{2}^{\perp}$ group of finite Morley rank and $G \unlhd \hat{G}$ be a definable, connected, nonsoluble $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-subgroup. Suppose $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ is soluble for all $\iota \in I(\hat{G})$.

Let $\kappa, \lambda \in I(\hat{G})$ be two involutions. Suppose that $C_{G}^{\circ}(\mu)$ is a Borel subgroup of $G$ for all $\mu \in I(\hat{G})$ such that $\rho_{\mu} \succ \rho_{\kappa}$.

Let $B \geq C_{G}^{\circ}(\kappa)$ be a Borel subgroup of $G$ and $1 \neq X \leq F^{\circ}(B)$ be a definable, connected subgroup which is centralised by $\kappa$ and inverted by $\lambda$.

Then $C_{G}^{\circ}(X) \leq B$ and $B$ is the only Borel subgroup of $G$ of parameter $\rho_{B}$ containing $C_{G}^{\circ}(X)$; in particular $\kappa$ and $\lambda$ normalise $B$.
Proof. First observe that $\kappa \in C_{\hat{G}}(X)$ which is $\lambda$-invariant, so by normalisation principles $\lambda$ has a $C_{\hat{G}}(X)$-conjugate $\lambda^{\prime}$ which normalises some Sylow 2-subgroup of $C_{\hat{G}}(X)$ containing $\kappa$. By the $W_{2}^{\perp}$ assumption the Sylow 2-subgroup of $\hat{G}$ is abelian, so $\left[\kappa, \lambda^{\prime}\right]=1$; also observe that $\lambda^{\prime}$ inverts $X$. Let $C=C_{G}^{\circ}(X)$, a definable, connected, and soluble group since $G$ is an $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-group.

First suppose $\rho_{C} \succ \rho_{\kappa}$. Then $\kappa$ inverts $U_{\rho_{C}(C)}$, which is therefore abelian. Since the four-group $\left\langle\kappa, \lambda^{\prime}\right\rangle$ normalises $U_{\rho_{C}}(C)$, one of the two involutions $\lambda^{\prime}$ or $\kappa \lambda^{\prime}$, call it $\mu$, satisfies $Y=C_{U_{\rho_{C}(C)}}^{\circ}(\mu) \neq 1$. Note that $Y$ is a $\rho_{C}$-group by Lemma J. Let $D=C_{G}^{\circ}(Y) \geq U_{\rho_{C}}(C)$; it is a definable, connected, soluble, $\kappa$-invariant subgroup. Since $\rho_{D} \succcurlyeq \rho_{C} \succ \rho_{\kappa}$, it follows that $\kappa$ inverts $U_{\rho_{D}}(D)$. On the other hand, $Y \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(\mu)$
so $\rho_{\mu} \succ \rho_{\kappa}$ and by assumption, $C_{G}^{\circ}(\mu)$ is a Borel subgroup of $G$, say $B_{\mu}$. Since $\kappa$ and $\mu$ commute, $\kappa$ normalises $B_{\mu}$ and since $\rho_{\mu} \succ \rho_{\kappa}, \kappa$ inverts $U_{\rho_{\mu}}\left(B_{\mu}\right) \unlhd B_{\mu}$. It also inverts $Y \leq B_{\mu}$, so by commutation principles, $\left[U_{\rho_{\mu}}\left(B_{\mu}\right), Y\right]=1$ and $U_{\rho_{\mu}}\left(B_{\mu}\right) \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(Y)=D$.

We are still assuming $\rho_{C} \succ \rho_{\kappa}$. The involution $\kappa$ inverts both $U_{\rho_{D}}(D) \unlhd D$ and $U_{\rho_{\mu}}\left(B_{\mu}\right) \leq D$; so by commutation principles, $\left[U_{\rho_{\mu}}\left(B_{\mu}\right), U_{\rho_{D}}(D)\right]=1$ and $U_{\rho_{D}}(D) \leq N_{G}^{\circ}\left(U_{\rho_{\mu}}\left(B_{\mu}\right)\right)=B_{\mu}$. At this stage it is clear that $\rho_{D}=\rho_{\mu}$ and $U_{\rho_{\mu}}\left(B_{\mu}\right)=$ $U_{\rho_{D}}(D)$. In particular $D \leq N_{G}^{\circ}\left(U_{\rho_{\mu}}\left(B_{\mu}\right)\right)=B_{\mu}$. As a conclusion,

$$
X \leq C_{G}^{\circ}\left(U_{\rho_{C}}(C)\right) \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(Y)=D \leq B_{\mu}=C_{G}^{\circ}(\mu)
$$

against the fact that $\mu$ inverts $X$.
This contradiction shows that $\rho_{C} \preccurlyeq \rho_{\kappa}$. Now $X \leq F^{\circ}(B)$, so $U_{\rho_{B}}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)\right) \leq$ $C_{G}^{\circ}(X)=C$; hence $\rho_{B} \preccurlyeq \rho_{C} \preccurlyeq \rho_{\kappa} \preccurlyeq \rho_{B}$ and equality holds. Since by uniqueness principles $U_{\rho_{B}}(B)$ is the only Sylow $\rho_{B}$-subgroup of $G$ containing $U_{\rho_{B}}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)\right)$, it also is unique as such containing $U_{\rho_{C}}(C)$. Hence $N_{\hat{G}}(C) \leq N_{\hat{G}}\left(U_{\rho_{C}}(C)\right) \leq N_{\hat{G}}(B)$. Therefore $\kappa$ and $\lambda$ normalise $B$.
4.5. Inductive torsion control. It will be necessary to control torsion in the $T_{B}(\kappa)$ sets. In [*Del 2007a] this was redone for each conjugacy class of involutions by ad hoc arguments which could, in high Prüfer rank, get involved (the "birthday lemmas" [*Del 2007a, Lemmes 5.3.9 and 5.3.10] published as [*Del 2008, Lemmes 6.9 and 6.10]). We proceed more uniformly, although some juggling is required. Like in [*Del 2008] the argument will be applied twice: to start the proof of Proposition 6, and later to conjugate involutions in Step 5 of the final argument. This accounts for the disjunction in the statement.

There was nothing equally technical in [*BCD 2009], as controlling involutions there was trivial. An inner version of the argument was found in Yanartaş in the spring of 2007 and added to [*DJ 2008]. Externalising involutions is no major issue.
Proposition 5 (inductive torsion control). Let $\hat{G}$ be a connected, $U_{2}^{\perp}, W_{2}^{\perp}$ group of finite Morley rank and $G \unlhd \hat{G}$ be a definable, connected, nonsoluble $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-subgroup. Suppose that $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ is soluble for all $\iota \in I(\hat{G})$.

Let $\iota \in I(\hat{G})$ and $B \geq C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ be a Borel subgroup. Suppose that $C_{G}^{\circ}(\mu)$ is a Borel subgroup of $G$ for all $\mu \in I(\hat{G})$ such that $\rho_{\mu} \succ \rho_{l}$. Let $\kappa \in I(\hat{G}) \backslash N_{\hat{G}}(B)$ be such that $T_{B}(\kappa)$ is infinite.

Suppose either that $B=C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ or that $\iota$ and $\kappa$ are $\hat{G}$-conjugate. Then $\mathbb{T}_{B}(\kappa)$ has the same rank as $T_{B}(\kappa)$, and contains no torsion elements.
Proof. First remember that since $\hat{G}$ is $W_{2}^{\perp}$, if some involution $\omega \in I(\hat{G})$ inverts a toral element $t \in \hat{G}$, then $t^{2}=1$. One may indeed take a maximal decent torus $\hat{T}$ of $\hat{G}$ containing $t$; then $\omega$ normalises $C_{\hat{G}}^{\circ}(t)$ which contains $\hat{T}$ and its 2-torus $\hat{T}_{2}$, so by
normalisation principles $\omega$ has a $C_{\hat{G}}^{\circ}(t)$-conjugate $\omega^{\prime}$ normalising $\hat{T}_{2}$. By the $W_{2}^{\perp}$ assumption, the latter already is a Sylow 2-subgroup of $\hat{G}$, whence $\omega^{\prime} \in \hat{T}_{2} \leq C_{\hat{G}}^{\circ}(t)$. It follows that $\omega$ centralises $t$; it also inverts it by assumption, so $t^{2}=1$.

The proof starts here.
We first show that $B$ has no torsion unipotence. The argument is a refinement of Step 2 of Proposition 3. Suppose that there is a prime number $p$ with $U_{p}(B) \neq$ 1. Let $L_{\kappa}=B \cap B^{\kappa}$ (be careful to note that we do not consider the connected component). Since $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(L_{\kappa}^{\prime}\right)$ contains both $U_{p}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)\right)$ and $U_{p}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}\left(B^{\kappa}\right)\right)\right)$, uniqueness principles imply that $L_{\kappa}^{\prime}$ is finite. Unfortunately $L_{\kappa}$ need not be abelian, so let us introduce

$$
\Theta_{\kappa}=\left\{\ell \in L_{\kappa}: \ell \ell^{\kappa} \in L_{\kappa}^{\prime}\right\}
$$

which is a definable, $\kappa$-invariant subgroup of $B$ containing $T_{B}(\kappa)$; in particular it is infinite. Also note that $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}$ is abelian. Now let $A \leq U_{p}(B)$ be a $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}$-minimal subgroup. $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}$ cannot centralise $A$ since otherwise $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}\right) \geq\left\langle A, A^{\kappa}\right\rangle$, against uniqueness principles. So by Zilber's field theorem the action induces an algebraically closed field of characteristic $p$ structure. By Wagner's theorem on fields [Wag 2001, consequence of Corollary 9], $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}$ contains a $q$-torus $T_{q}$ for some $q \neq p$. Up to taking the maximal $q$-torus of $\Theta_{\kappa}^{\circ}$ we may assume that $\kappa$ normalises $T_{q}$. Write if necessary $T_{q}$ as the sum of a $\kappa$-centralised and a $\kappa$-inverted subgroup; by the first paragraph of the proof, $\kappa$ centralises $T_{q}$. So for any $t \in T_{q}$ one has $t t^{\kappa}=t^{2} \in L_{\kappa}^{\prime}$; therefore $T_{q} \leq L_{\kappa}^{\prime}$ against finiteness of the latter.

We have disposed of torsion unipotence inside $B$, and every element of prime order in $B$ is toral by the structure of torsion in definable, connected, soluble groups. By the first paragraph of the proof, no element of finite order $\neq 2$ of $B$ is inverted by any involution (this will be used in the next paragraph with an involution distinct from $\kappa$ ). In particular $d\left(t^{2}\right)$ is torsion-free for any $t \in T_{B}(\kappa)$; hence the definable hull of any element of $\mathbb{T}_{B}(\kappa)$ is torsion-free.

We now show that $T_{B}(\kappa)$ can contain but finitely many involutions (possibly none). Suppose that it contains infinitely many. Since $B$ has only finitely many conjugacy classes of involutions, there are $i, j \in T_{B}(\kappa)$ which are $B$-conjugate. Now $i \in B$ so $\{B, i\} \subseteq F^{\circ}(B)$; by Lemma F (although [*DJ 2010, Lemma 24] would do here) $B=B^{+i} \cdot\{B, i\}$, so there is $x \in\{B, i\} \subseteq\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)^{-i}$ with $j=i^{x}$. Since $i$ inverts $x, d\left(x^{2}\right)$ is torsion-free. Also, $1 \neq i j=i i^{x}=x^{2} \in F^{\circ}(B)$. Let $X=d\left(x^{2}\right)$, which is an abelian, definable, connected, infinite subgroup; like $i j$ it is centralised by $\kappa$ and inverted by $i$. There are two cases.

- If $B=C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ then $\iota$ centralises $X$ whereas $\kappa i$ inverts it (yes, $\kappa$ and $i$ do commute). Since $X \leq F^{\circ}(B)$ with $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota) \leq B$, The Devil's Ladder, Proposition 4, applied to the pair $(\iota, \kappa i)$, leads to $\kappa i \in N_{\hat{G}}(B)$ and $\kappa \in N_{\hat{G}}(B)$ : a contradiction.
- If $\kappa$ is $\hat{G}$-conjugate to $\iota$, say $\kappa=\iota^{\gamma}$ for some $\gamma \in \hat{G}$, we work in $B^{\gamma} \geq C_{G}^{\circ}(\kappa)$. Since $\kappa$ centralises $X$, we have $X \leq B^{\gamma}$. Since $i \in C_{\hat{G}}(\kappa) \cap B \leq C_{G}(\kappa)$, and by connectedness of the Sylow 2-subgroup of $\hat{G}$, one has $i \in C_{G}^{\circ}(\kappa) \leq B^{\gamma}$. Since $i$ inverts $X$, we have $X \leq F^{\circ}\left(B^{\gamma}\right)$. Finally, by conjugacy $\rho_{\kappa}=\rho_{\iota}$, so climbing The Devil's Ladder for the pair $(\kappa, i)$ we find $C_{G}^{\circ}(X) \leq B^{\gamma}=B^{\gamma \kappa}$. Since $X \leq F^{\circ}(B)$ this implies $U_{\rho_{B}}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)\right) \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(X) \leq B^{\gamma}$. Uniqueness principles now yield $B=B^{\gamma}$. Hence $\kappa \in N_{\hat{G}}(B)$ : a contradiction.

We conclude to rank equality. Let $i_{1}, \ldots, i_{n}$ be the finitely many involutions in $T_{B}(\kappa)$ (possibly $\left.n=0\right)$ and set $i_{0}=1$. If $t \in T_{B}(\kappa)$ then the torsion subgroup of $d(t)$ is some $\left\langle i_{m}\right\rangle$, so $d\left(i_{m} t\right)$ is 2-divisible, and $i_{m} t \in \mathbb{T}_{B}(\kappa)$. Hence $T_{B}(\kappa) \subseteq \bigcup i_{m} \mathbb{T}_{B}(\kappa)$, which proves rk $\mathbb{T}_{B}(\kappa)=\operatorname{rk} T_{B}(\kappa)$.

Remarks. - One needs $T_{B}(\kappa)$ to be infinite only to show $U_{p}(B)=1$; if one were to assume the latter, the rest of the argument would still work with finite $T_{B}(\kappa)$, and yield $\mathbb{T}_{B}(\kappa)=\{1\}$.

- The fact that $U_{p}(B)=1$ is a strong indication of the moral inconsistency of the configuration.


## 5. The proof - the maximality proposition

Proposition 6 is the technical core of the present article; we would be delighted to learn of a finite group-theoretic analogue. It was first devised in the context of minimal connected simple groups of odd type [*Del 2007a], then ported to $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-groups of odd type [*DJ 2008], and to actions on minimal connected simple groups of degenerate type [*BCD 2009]. The main idea and the final contradiction have not changed but every generalisation has required new technical arguments. So neither of the above mentioned adaptations was routine; nor was combining them. We can finally state a general form.

Proposition 6 (maximality). Let $\hat{G}$ be a connected, $U_{2}^{\perp}$ group of finite Morley rank and $G \unlhd \hat{G}$ be a definable, connected, $W_{2}^{\perp}$, nonsoluble $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-subgroup. Suppose $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ is soluble for all $\iota \in I(\hat{G})$. Then $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ is a Borel subgroup of $G$ for all $\iota \in I(\hat{G})$.

Proof. The proof is longer and more demanding than others in the article, but one should be careful to distinguish two levels.

- At a superficial level, all arguments resorting to local analysis in $G$ and to the Bender method (Steps 3 and 4) would be much shorter and more intuitive if one knew that Borel subgroups of $G$ have abelian intersections. There is no hope to prove such a thing but it may be a good idea to have a quick look at the structure of the proof in this ideally behaved case.
- At a deeper level, assuming abelianity of intersections does not make the statement of the proposition obvious and the reader is invited to think about it. Even with abelian intersections of Borel subgroups there would still be something to prove; this certainly uses the $T_{B}(\kappa)$ sets and rank computations of Section 4.2 as nothing else is available. As a matter of fact, even under abelian assumptions, we cannot think of a better strategy than the following.

The long-run goal (Step 6) is to collapse the configuration by showing that $G$-conjugates of some subgroup of $G$ generically lie inside $B$. This form of contradiction was suggested by Jaligot to the author, then his Ph.D. student, for [*Del 2007b]. It is typical of Jaligot's early work in odd type [*Jal 2000, Lemme 2.13]. (The author's original argument based on the distribution of involutions was both doubtful and less elegant; even recently he could feel the collapse in terms of involutions, but failed to write it down properly.)

Controlling generic $G$-conjugates of an arbitrary subgroup is not an easy task. The surprise (Step 5) is that the $T_{B}(\kappa)$ sets, or more precisely the $\mathbb{T}_{B}(\kappa)$ sets, form the desired family. Seeing this requires a thorough analysis of $\mathbb{T}_{B}(\kappa)$, and embedding it into some abelian subgroup of $B$ with pathological rigidity properties (Step 4). The crux of the argument involves some intersection of Borel subgroups. Interestingly enough, abelian intersections could be removed from [*Del 2007a; 2007b; 2008; *DJ 2008] by a somehow artificial observation on torsion; abelian intersections started playing a nontrivial role in [*BCD 2009] but as a result the global proof then divided into two parallel lines. We could find a more uniform treatment, although the proof of Step 4 still divides into two along the line of abelianity.

The beginning of the argument (Steps 3, 2, 1) simply prepares for the analysis, showing that $\mathbb{T}_{B}(\kappa)$ behaves like a semisimple group. Of course controlling torsion with Proposition 5 is essential in the first place; studying torsion separately, thus allowing inductive treatment, was the main success of [*DJ 2008]. The proof starts here.
5.1. The reactor. Since $\hat{G}$ is connected, by torality principles every involution has a conjugate in some fixed 2-torus $\hat{S}^{\circ}$. We may therefore assume that $\hat{G}=G \cdot d\left(\hat{S}^{\circ}\right)$, so that the standard rank computations of Proposition 2 apply. Moreover, $\hat{G} / G$ is connected and abelian, hence $W_{2}^{\perp}$. Since $G$ is $W_{2}^{\perp}$ as well, so is $\hat{G}$ by Lemma L .

We then proceed by descending induction on $\rho_{l}$ and fix some involution $\iota_{0} \in I(\hat{G})$ such that for any $\mu \in I(\hat{G})$ with $\rho_{\mu} \succ \rho_{l_{0}}, C_{G}^{\circ}(\mu)$ is a Borel subgroup. Notice that induction will not be used as such in the current proof but merely in order to apply Propositions 4 and 5.

Be warned that there will be some running ambiguity on $\iota_{0}$ starting from Section 5.2 onwards, the resolution being in the proof of Step 5.

Notation. - Let $B \geq C_{G}^{\circ}\left(\iota_{0}\right)$ be a Borel subgroup of $G$ and suppose $B>C_{G}^{\circ}\left(\iota_{0}\right)$; let $\rho=\rho_{B}$.

- Let $K_{B}=\left\{\kappa \in \iota_{0}^{\hat{G}} \backslash N_{\hat{G}}(B): \operatorname{rk} T_{B}(\kappa) \geq \operatorname{rk} B-\operatorname{rk} C_{G}^{\circ}\left(\iota_{0}\right)\right\}$; by Proposition $2, K_{B}$ is generic in $\iota_{0}^{\hat{G}}$.
- Let $\kappa \in K_{B}$.
- For the moment we simply write $\mathbb{T}=\mathbb{T}_{B}(\kappa)$.

By inductive torsion control (Proposition 5), one has $\operatorname{rk} \mathbb{T} \geq \operatorname{rk} B-\operatorname{rk} C_{G}^{\circ}\left(\iota_{0}\right)$, and $\mathbb{T}$ contains no torsion elements.
Step 1 (uniqueness). (i) $B$ is the only Borel subgroup of $G$ containing $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(\iota_{0}\right)$.
(ii) $N_{\hat{G}}(B)$ contains a Sylow 2 -subgroup $\hat{S}_{0}$ of $\hat{G}$.
(iii) If $\lambda \in I(\hat{G}) \cap N_{\hat{G}}(B)$, then $[B, \lambda] \leq F^{\circ}(B)$ and $B=B^{+\lambda} \cdot\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)^{-\lambda}$ with finite fibres.
(iv) $\left(N_{G}(B)\right)^{-\lambda} \subseteq B$.

Proof of Step 1. Since $G$ is $W_{2}^{\perp}$, by Proposition 3 there is a unique Borel subgroup of $G$ containing $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(\iota_{0}\right)$; in particular $C_{\hat{G}}\left(\iota_{0}\right)$ normalises $B$. By torality principles, $N_{\hat{G}}(B)$ contains a full Sylow 2-subgroup $\hat{S}_{0}$ of $\hat{G}$, which is a 2-torus as $\hat{G}$ is $W_{2}^{\perp}$. Now let $\lambda \in I(\hat{G}) \cap N_{\hat{G}}(B)$. Conjugating in $N_{\hat{G}}(B)$ we may suppose $\lambda \in \hat{S}_{0}$. Then $\hat{B}=B \cdot d\left(\hat{S}_{0}\right)$ is a definable, connected, soluble group, so $\hat{B}^{\prime} \leq F^{\circ}(\hat{B})$. Using Zilber's indecomposability theorem, $[B, \lambda] \leq\left[B, \hat{S}_{0}\right] \leq\left(B \cap F^{\circ}(\hat{B})\right)^{\circ} \leq F^{\circ}(B)$. So Lemma F yields $B=\left(B^{+}\right)^{\circ} \cdot\{B, \lambda\}$. Of course $\{B, \lambda\} \subseteq\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)^{-\lambda}$.

It remains to prove (iv). The 2-torus $\hat{S}_{0}$ also acts on $N_{G}(B)$, so it centralises the finite set $N_{G}(B) / B$. It follows that if $n \in\left(N_{G}(B)\right)^{-\lambda}$, then $n B=n^{\lambda} B=n^{-1} B$, that is, $n^{2} \in B$. If $G$ has no involutions then neither does $N_{G}(B) / B$ by torsion lifting. But if $G$ does have involutions, then by torality principles $B \geq C_{G}^{\circ}\left(\iota_{0}\right)$ already contains a maximal 2-torus of $G$, which is a Sylow 2-subgroup of $G$; hence in that case again, $N_{G}(B) / B$ has no involutions. In any case $n \in B$, which proves $\left(N_{G}(B)\right)^{-\lambda} \subseteq B$.

The most important claims for the moment are (i) and (iii). Claim (iv) will play its role in the sole final step but was more conveniently proved here.
5.2. The fuel. Controlling $\iota_{0}^{G} \cap N_{\hat{G}}(B)$ was claimed to be essential in [*Del 2008, after Corollaire 5.37]. We can actually do without but this will result in some counterpoint of involutions with a final chord at the very end of the proof of Step 5.
Notation. Let $I_{B}=\left\{\iota \in \iota_{0}^{\hat{G}}: C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota) \leq B\right\}$.
Remarks. $I_{B}=\iota_{0}^{N_{G}(B)}$ and any maximal 2-torus $\hat{S} \leq N_{\hat{G}}(B)$ intersects $I_{B}$, two facts we shall use with no reference. A proof and an observation follow.

- If $\iota \in I_{B}$ then there is $x \in \hat{G}=G \cdot d\left(\hat{S}_{0}\right)$ with $\iota=\iota_{0}^{x}$, where $\hat{S}_{0}$ is a 2-torus containing $\iota_{0}$; one may clearly assume $x \in G$. Now by uniqueness (Step 1(i)) and definition of $I_{B}, B^{x}$ is the only Borel subgroup of $G$ containing $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota) \leq B$, whence $x \in N_{G}(B)$ and $I_{B} \subseteq l_{0}^{N_{G}(B)}$. The converse inclusion is obvious.

By Step 1(ii), $N_{\hat{G}}(B)$ contains a Sylow 2-subgroup of $\hat{G}$, so any maximal 2-torus $\hat{S} \leq N_{\hat{G}}(B)$ is in fact a Sylow 2 -subgroup of $N_{\hat{G}}(B)$, and contains an $N_{\hat{G}}(B)$ conjugate $\iota$ of $\iota_{0}$; then $\iota \in \hat{S} \cap I_{B}$.

- On the other hand it is not clear at all whether equality holds in $I_{B} \subseteq \iota_{0}^{G} \cap N_{\hat{G}}$ (B). As a matter of fact we cannot show that $B$ is self-normalising in $G$; this is easy when $G$ is $2^{\perp}$ but not in general. At this point, using $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)<B$, there is a lovely little argument showing that $C_{G}(\iota)$ is connected (which is not obvious if $G<\hat{G}$ as Steinberg's torsion theorem no longer applies), but one cannot go further. Moreover, self-normalisation techniques à la [ABF 2013] do not work in the $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$ context.

The first claim below will remedy this.
Step 2 (action). (i) If $\lambda \in \iota_{0}^{G} \cap N_{\hat{G}}(B)$ but $\lambda \notin I_{B}$, then $\lambda$ inverts $U_{\rho}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)\right)$. (ii) $\left[U_{\rho}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)\right), \mathbb{T}\right] \neq 1$.

Proof of Step 2. Throughout this proof, letting $Y_{B}=U_{\rho}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)\right)$ will spare a few parentheses.

Let $\lambda$ be as in the statement and suppose that $X=C_{Y_{B}}^{\circ}(\lambda)$ is nontrivial. Then $X$ is a $\rho$-group by Lemma J. By Step 1 (iii), $B=B^{+\lambda} \cdot\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)^{-\lambda}$; obviously both terms normalise $X$ so $X \unlhd B$. It follows from uniqueness principles that $U_{\rho}(B)$ is the only Sylow $\rho$-subgroup of $G$ containing $X$. Since $X \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(\lambda)$ is contained in some conjugate $B^{x}$ of $B$, we have $U_{\rho}\left(B^{x}\right)=U_{\rho}(B)$ so $C_{G}^{\circ}(\lambda) \leq B$ and $\lambda \in I_{B}$ : a contradiction.

We move to the second claim. Suppose that $\mathbb{T}$ centralises $Y_{B}$. Let $C=C_{G}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})$, a definable, connected, soluble, $\kappa$-invariant subgroup; let $U$ be a Sylow $\rho$-subgroup of $C$ containing $Y_{B}$. By normalisation principles $\kappa$ has a $C$-conjugate $\lambda$ normalising $U$ and inverting $\mathbb{T}$. Since $U_{\rho}(B)$ is the only Sylow $\rho$-subgroup of $G$ containing $Y_{B}, \lambda$ normalises $B$. Hence $\lambda \in \iota_{0}^{\hat{G}} \cap N_{\hat{G}}(B)=\iota_{0}^{G} \cap N_{\hat{G}}(B)$. We see two cases.

First suppose $\lambda \notin I_{B}$. Then by claim (i), $\lambda$ inverts $Y_{B}$. If $\rho_{C}=\rho$, then apply uniqueness principles: $U_{\rho}(B)$ is the only Sylow $\rho$-subgroup of $G$ containing $Y_{B}$, so it also is the only Sylow $\rho$-subgroup of $G$ containing $U_{\rho}(C)$. As the latter is $\kappa$-invariant, so is $B$ : a contradiction. Therefore $\rho_{C} \succ \rho$. It follows that $\lambda$ inverts $U_{\rho_{C}}(C)$, whence [ $U_{\rho_{C}}(C), Y_{B}$ ]=1 by commutation principles. This forces $U_{\rho_{C}}(C) \leq C_{G}^{\circ}\left(Y_{B}\right) \leq B$, against $\rho_{C} \succ \rho$.

So $\lambda \in I_{B}$, i.e., $C_{G}^{\circ}(\lambda) \leq B$. But by Step 1 (iii), $\mathbb{T} \subseteq\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)^{-\lambda}$, and therefore $\mathbb{T} \subseteq F^{\circ}(B) \cap F^{\circ}(B)^{\kappa}$. Since all elements in $\mathbb{T}$ are torsion-free by Proposition 5, one even has $\mathbb{T} \subseteq\left(F^{\circ}(B) \cap F^{\circ}(B)^{\kappa}\right)^{\circ}$. The latter is abelian by [*DJ 2012, 4.46(2) (our Fact 10)], and $\mathbb{T}$ is therefore a definable, connected, abelian subgroup. Now
always by the torsion control and genericity propositions (Propositions 5 and 2), and by the decomposition of $B$ obtained in Step 1(iii), one has

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{rk} \mathbb{T}=\operatorname{rk} T_{B}(\kappa) & \geq \operatorname{rkB}-\operatorname{rk} C_{G}^{\circ}\left(\iota_{0}\right)=\operatorname{rk} B-\operatorname{rk} C_{G}^{\circ}(\lambda) \\
& =\operatorname{rk} B-\operatorname{rk} C_{B}^{\circ}(\lambda)=\operatorname{rk}\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)^{-\lambda} .
\end{aligned}
$$

A definable set contains at most one definable, connected, generic subgroup, so $\mathbb{T}$ is the only definable, connected, generic group included in $\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)^{-\lambda}$; hence $N_{\hat{G}}\left(\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)^{-\lambda}\right) \leq N_{\hat{G}}(\mathbb{T})$ and $B^{+\lambda}$ normalises $\mathbb{T}$. Moreover $\mathbb{T} \cap B^{+\lambda}=1$ since $\lambda$ inverts $\mathbb{T}$ and $\mathbb{T}$ contains no torsion elements. So $\mathbb{T} \cdot B^{+\lambda}=\mathbb{T} \rtimes B^{+\lambda}$ is a definable subgroup of $\operatorname{rank} \geq \operatorname{rk}\left(F^{\circ}\left(B_{\lambda}\right)\right)^{-\lambda}+\operatorname{rk} B^{+\lambda}=\operatorname{rk} B$ by Step 1(iii). Hence $B=\mathbb{T} \rtimes B^{+\lambda}$ normalises $\mathbb{T}$, and $B=N_{G}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})$ since $G$ is an $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-group. In particular $\kappa$ normalises $B$ : a contradiction.

Claim (i) will be used only once more, in the next step.

### 5.3. The fuel, refined.

Step 3 (abelianity). (i) If $\iota \in I_{B}$ then $\mathbb{T} \cap C_{G}(\iota)=1$.
(ii) There is no definable, connected, soluble, $\kappa$-invariant group containing both $U_{\rho}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)\right)$ and $\mathbb{T}$.
(iii) $\mathbb{T}$ is a definable, abelian, torsion-free group.

Proof of Step 3. The first claim is easy. Let $\iota \in I_{B}$ and $t \in \mathbb{T} \backslash\{1\}$ be such that $t^{\iota}=t$. Then $\iota \in C_{\hat{G}}(t)$, which is $\kappa$-invariant; by normalisation principles and abelianity of the Sylow 2 -subgroup, $\kappa$ has a $C_{\hat{G}}(t)$-conjugate $\lambda$ commuting with $\iota$. By Step 1(i) (uniqueness), $B$ is the only Borel subgroup of $G$ containing $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$, so $\lambda$ normalises $B$. Recall from inductive torsion control (Proposition 5) that $d(t)$ is torsion-free. By Step 1 (iii), $t^{\lambda}=t^{\kappa}=t^{-1}$ forces $t^{2}=\left[t^{-1}, \lambda\right] \in F^{\circ}(B)$ and $t \in F^{\circ}(B)$. We then apply The Devil's Ladder (Proposition 4) to the action of $\langle\iota, \kappa\rangle$ on $d(t)$ and find that $\kappa$ normalises $B$ : a contradiction.

As the proof of the second claim is a little involved let us first see how it entails the third one. Suppose that $X=\left(F^{\circ}(B) \cap F^{\circ}(B)^{\kappa}\right)^{\circ}$ is nontrivial and let $H=N_{G}^{\circ}(X)$; then $G$ being an $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-group and the second claim yield a contradiction. Hence $X=1$ which proves abelianity of $\left(B \cap B^{\kappa}\right)^{\circ}$. Then, since elements of $\mathbb{T} \subseteq B \cap B^{\kappa}$ contain no torsion in their definable hulls by Proposition 5, one has $\mathbb{T} \subseteq\left(B \cap B^{\kappa}\right)^{\circ}$ and $\mathbb{T}$ is therefore an abelian group, obviously definable and torsion-free. So we now proceed to proving the second claim. Here again we let $Y_{B}=U_{\rho}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)\right)$.

Let $L$ be a definable, connected, soluble, $\kappa$-invariant group containing $Y_{B}$ and $\mathbb{T}$. We shall show that $Y_{B}$ and $\mathbb{T}$ commute, which will contradict Step 2(ii). To do this we proceed piecewise in the following sense. Bear in mind that for $t \in \mathbb{T}$, $d(t)$ is torsion-free by Proposition 5, so one may take Burdges' decomposition of the definable, connected, abelian group $d(t)$. As a result, the set $\mathbb{T}$ is a union of
products of various abelian $\tau$-groups for various parameters $\tau$. We shall show that each of them centralises $Y_{B}$, which will be the contradiction.

So we let $\tau$ be a parameter and $\Theta$ be an abelian $\tau$-group included in the set $\mathbb{T}$. If $\tau=\rho$ then we are done as $\Theta \leq U_{\rho}(B)$. So suppose $\tau \prec \rho$ and prepare to use the Bender method (Section 2.4). Since $L \geq\left\langle Y_{B}, \mathbb{T}\right\rangle, L$ is not abelian by Step 2(ii).

Let $C \leq G$ be a Borel subgroup of $G$ containing $N_{G}^{\circ}\left(L^{\prime}\right) \geq L$ and maximising $\rho_{C}$. Notice that

$$
U_{\rho_{C}}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}(C)\right)\right) \leq C_{G}^{\circ}\left(F^{\circ}(C)\right) \leq C_{G}^{\circ}\left(C^{\prime}\right) \leq C_{G}^{\circ}\left(L^{\prime}\right) \leq N_{G}^{\circ}\left(L^{\prime}\right)
$$

so by uniqueness principles and definition of $C$, we find that $C$ is actually the only Borel subgroup of $G$ containing $N_{G}^{\circ}\left(L^{\prime}\right)$. As the latter is $\kappa$-invariant, so is $C$; in particular $C \neq B$. Moreover, $Y_{B} \leq C$, so uniqueness principles force $\rho_{C} \succ \rho$, and $H=(B \cap C)^{\circ} \geq\left\langle Y_{B}, \mathbb{T}\right\rangle$ is nonabelian. So we are under the assumptions of Fact 11 with $B_{\ell}=B$ and $B_{h}=C$.

We determine the linking parameter $\rho^{\prime}$, i.e., the only parameter of the homogeneous group $H^{\prime}$ [*DJ 2012, 4.51(3) (our Fact 11)]. By Fact 7(vi) (no need for Frécon homogeneity here), the commutator subgroup $\left[Y_{B}, \mathbb{T}\right]$ is a $\rho$-subgroup of $H^{\prime}$. But by Step 2(ii), it is nontrivial. Hence $\rho^{\prime}=\rho$.

We now construct a most remarkable involution. Let $V_{\rho} \leq C$ be a Sylow $\rho$ subgroup of $C$ containing $Y_{B}$. Since $\kappa$ normalises $C$, it has by normalisation principles a $C$-conjugate $\lambda$ normalising $V_{\rho}$. By uniqueness principles, $U_{\rho}(B)$ is the only Sylow $\rho$-subgroup of $G$ containing $Y_{B}$, so $\lambda$ normalises $B$. If $\lambda \notin I_{B}$ then by Step 2(i), $\lambda$ inverts $Y_{B}$; since $\rho_{C} \succ \rho$ it certainly inverts $U_{\rho_{C}}(C)$ as well, whence by commutation principles $\left[Y_{B}, U_{\rho_{C}}(C)\right]=1$ and $U_{\rho_{C}}(C) \leq C_{G}^{\circ}\left(Y_{B}\right) \leq B$, contradicting $\rho_{C} \succ \rho$. Hence $\lambda \in I_{B}$; it normalises $B$ and $C$ (hence $H$ ).

We return to our abelian $\tau$-group $\Theta$ included in the set $\mathbb{T}$, with $\tau \prec \rho$. Let $V_{\tau} \leq H$ be a Sylow $\tau$-subgroup of $H$ containing $\Theta$. By normalisation principles $\lambda$ has an $H$-conjugate $\mu$ normalising $V_{\tau}$. We shall prove that $\mu$ actually centralises $V_{\tau}$; little work will remain after that. Observe that $V_{\tau}$ is a definable, connected, nilpotent group contained in two different Borel subgroups of $G$, so by [*DJ 2012, 4.46(2) (our Fact 9)] it is abelian. By the commutator argument of Fact 7(vi) or the simpler push-forward argument of Fact 7(v) (no need for Frécon homogeneity here), $\left[V_{\tau}, \mu\right]$ is a $\tau$-group inverted by $\mu$.

Now note that $\mu$, like $\lambda$, is in $I_{B}$, and normalises $B$ and $C$. Moreover, by Step 1(iii), $\left[V_{\tau}, \mu\right] \leq F^{\circ}(B)$. We shall prove that $\left[V_{\tau}, \mu\right] \leq F^{\circ}(C)$ as well by making it commute with all of $F^{\circ}(C)$, checking it on each term of Burdges' decomposition of $F^{\circ}(C)$. Keep Fact 11 in mind.

First, by [*DJ 2012, 4.38], $\rho^{\prime}=\rho$ is the least parameter in $F^{\circ}(C)$; we handle it as follows. Recall that $\left[V_{\tau}, \mu\right] \leq F^{\circ}(B)$ is a $\tau$-group, so $\left[V_{\tau}, \mu\right] \leq U_{\tau}\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)$. By [*DJ 2012, 4.52(7)] and since $\rho^{\prime}=\rho \neq \tau$, the latter is in $Z(H)$. But by [*DJ

2012, 4.52(3)], $U_{\rho}\left(F^{\circ}(C)\right)=U_{\rho^{\prime}}\left(F^{\circ}(C)\right)=\left(F^{\circ}(B) \cap F^{\circ}(C)\right)^{\circ} \leq H$, so $\left[V_{\tau}, \mu\right]$ does commute with $U_{\rho}\left(F^{\circ}(C)\right)$. Now let $\sigma \succ \rho$ be another parameter. Remember that $\mu$ normalises $C$; since $\mu \in \iota_{0}^{\hat{G}}, \sigma \succ \rho_{\mu}$ and $\mu$ inverts $U_{\sigma}\left(F^{\circ}(C)\right)$. It inverts [ $V_{\tau}, \mu$ ] as well so commutation principles force $\left[V_{\tau}, \mu\right.$ ] to centralise $U_{\sigma}\left(F^{\circ}(C)\right)$.

As a consequence $\left[V_{\tau}, \mu\right] \leq C$ centralises $F^{\circ}(C)$. Unfortunately this is not quite enough to apply the Fitting subgroup theorem as literally stated in [BN 1994b, Proposition 7.4] due to connectedness issues. The first option is to note that with exactly the same proof as in [BN 1994b, Proposition 7.4]: in any connected, soluble group $K$ of finite Morley rank one has $C_{K}^{\circ}\left(F^{\circ}(K)\right) \leq F^{\circ}(K)$. Another option is to observe that by [*DJ 2012, 4.52(1)], $F^{\circ}(C)$ has no torsion unipotence: in particular, the torsion in $F(C)$ is central in $C$ [ $*$ DJ 2012, 2.14]. Altogether [ $V_{\tau}, \mu$ ] commutes with $F(C)$ and we then use the Fitting subgroup theorem stated in [BN 1994b, Proposition 7.4] to conclude $\left[V_{\tau}, \mu\right] \leq F(C)$. Either way we find $\left[V_{\tau}, \mu\right] \leq F^{\circ}(C)$, and we already knew $\left[V_{\tau}, \mu\right] \leq F^{\circ}(B)$. By connectedness $\left[V_{\tau}, \mu\right] \leq\left(F^{\circ}(B) \cap F^{\circ}(C)\right)^{\circ}$. But the latter as we know [*DJ 2012, 4.51(3)] is $\rho^{\prime}=\rho$-homogeneous; since $\rho \succ \tau$, this shows $\left[V_{\tau}, \mu\right]=1$.

In particular $\mu \in I_{B}$ centralises $\Theta \leq V_{\tau}$. By claim (i), $\Theta=1$ which certainly commutes with $Y_{B}$. This contradiction finishes the proof of claim (ii).
Remark. It is possible to avoid using the devil's ladder in the proof of claim (i). Postpone and finish the proof of claim (ii) as follows:

In particular $\mu \in I_{B}$ centralises $\Theta$, so $\mu \in C_{\hat{G}}(\Theta)$ which is $\kappa$-invariant. By normalisation principles and abelianity of the Sylow 2-subgroup, $\kappa$ has a $C_{\hat{G}}(\Theta)$-conjugate $\nu$ commuting with $\mu$. Since $\mu \in I_{B}$, by uniqueness (Step 1(i)), $\nu$ normalises $B$. By Step 1(iii), $\Theta=[\Theta, \nu] \leq F^{\circ}(B)$ commutes with $Y_{B}$. Hence all of $\mathbb{T}$ commutes with $Y_{B}$, against Step 2(ii).
Then prove claim (i):
Now let $t \in \mathbb{T} \backslash\{1\}$ be centralised by $\iota \in I_{B}$. Like in the previous paragraph, $t \in F^{\circ}(B) ; t$ has infinite order and is inverted by $\kappa$. But we proved in the third claim that $\left(F^{\circ}(B) \cap F^{\circ}(B)^{\kappa}\right)^{\circ}=1$, a contradiction.
Both claims (i) and (iii) are crucial. Claim (ii) is a gadget used in the proof of claim (iii) and in the next step.

### 5.4. The core.

Notation. - Let $\pi$ be the set of parameters occurring in $\mathbb{T}$.

- Let $J_{\kappa}=U_{\pi}\left(C_{B}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})\right)$ (one has $\mathbb{T} \leq J_{\kappa}$ by Step 3(iii)).

We feel extremely uncomfortable with the next step. The question of why to maximise over $C_{B}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})$ is a mystery and always was. Nine years before writing these lines, the author, then a Ph.D. student, produced an incorrect study of some
similar maximal intersection configuration, and after noticing a well-hidden flaw had to reassemble his proof by trying all possible maximisations. Exactly the same happened to him again. We feel like one piece of the puzzle is still missing, or more confusingly that we are playing with incomplete sets of pieces from distinct puzzles. There are many ways to get it wrong and the step works by miracle.

Step 4 (rigidity). $J_{\kappa}$ is an abelian Carter $\pi$-subgroup of $B$. There is a maximal 2-torus $\hat{S}$ of $\hat{G}$ contained in $N_{\hat{G}}(B) \cap N_{\hat{G}}\left(J_{\kappa}\right)$, and for any $\iota \in I_{B} \cap \hat{S}$, one has $C_{U_{\pi}\left(N_{G}^{\circ}\left(J_{K}\right)\right)}^{\circ}(\iota) \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})$.
Proof of Step 4. First of all, observe that by torality principles there is a maximal 2-torus $\hat{S}_{0}$ of $\hat{G}$ containing $\iota_{0}$; by uniqueness (Step 1(i)) $\hat{S}_{0}$ normalises $B$. Bear in mind that any maximal 2-torus in $N_{\hat{G}}(B)$ contains an involution in $I_{B}$.

We need more structure now, so let $C \neq B$ be a Borel subgroup of $G$ containing $C_{B}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})$ and maximising $H=(B \cap C)^{\circ}$. There is such a Borel subgroup indeed since $C_{G}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})$ is $\kappa$-invariant whereas $B$ is not. As one expects there are two cases and we first deal with the abelian one. The other will be more involved technically, but there will be no more complications of this kind when we are done.

Suppose that $H$ is abelian. Since $H \geq C_{B}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T}) \geq \mathbb{T}$ by abelianity of the latter, Step 3(iii), and since $H$ is supposed to be abelian as well, $H=C_{B}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T}) \leq N_{G}^{\circ}\left(J_{K}\right)$. We now consider $N_{G}^{\circ}\left(J_{\kappa}\right)$. It is not clear at all whether $B$ contains $N_{G}^{\circ}\left(J_{\kappa}\right)$ but one may ask.

If ( $H$ is abelian and) $B$ happens to be the only Borel subgroup of $G$ containing $N_{G}^{\circ}\left(J_{K}\right)$, then

$$
U_{\pi}\left(N_{C_{G}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})}^{\circ}\left(J_{\kappa}\right)\right) \leq U_{\pi}\left(N_{C_{B}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})}^{\circ}\left(J_{\kappa}\right)\right)=U_{\pi}\left(C_{B}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})\right)=J_{\kappa}
$$

and $J_{\kappa} \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})$ is a Carter $\pi$-subgroup of $C_{G}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})$. As the latter is $\kappa$-invariant, by normalisation principles $\kappa$ has a $C_{G}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})$-conjugate $\lambda$ normalising $J_{\kappa}$. But our current assumption that $B$ is the only Borel subgroup of $G$ containing $N_{G}^{\circ}\left(J_{\kappa}\right)$ forces $\lambda$ to normalise $B$ as well. By Step 1(iii) and since $\lambda$, like $\kappa$, inverts the 2-divisible group $\mathbb{T}$, we find $\mathbb{T}=[\mathbb{T}, \lambda] \leq F^{\circ}(B)$, which contradicts Step 2(ii).

So (provided $H$ is abelian) $B$ is not the only Borel subgroup of $G$ containing $N_{G}^{\circ}\left(J_{\kappa}\right)$ : let $D \neq B$ be one such. Then $C_{B}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})=H \leq N_{B}^{\circ}\left(J_{\kappa}\right) \leq(B \cap D)^{\circ}$ so by maximality of $H, H=(B \cap D)^{\circ}=N_{B}^{\circ}\left(J_{\kappa}\right)$ and $J_{\kappa}=U_{\pi}\left(C_{B}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})\right)=U_{\pi}(H)$ is a Carter $\pi$-subgroup of $B$. By normalisation principles there is a $B$-conjugate $\hat{S}$ of $\hat{S}_{0}$ normalising $J_{\kappa}$. For $\iota \in \hat{S} \cap I_{B}$ one has $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota) \leq B$ and

$$
C_{U_{\pi}\left(N_{G}^{\circ}\left(J_{K}\right)\right)}^{\circ}(\iota) \leq N_{B}^{\circ}\left(J_{K}\right)=H \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})
$$

It is not easy to say more as $N_{G}^{\circ}\left(J_{K}\right)$ need not be nilpotent, but we are done with the proof in the abelian case.

We now suppose that $H$ is not abelian. However $H \geq C_{B}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})$ so if $D \neq B$ is a Borel subgroup of $G$ containing $H$, one has by definition of the latter $H=(B \cap D)^{\circ}$. By [*DJ 2012, 4.50(3) and (6) (our Fact 10)], we are under the assumptions of Fact 11. Keep it at hand. Let $Q \leq H$ be a Carter subgroup of $H$. Let $\rho^{\prime}$ denote the parameter of the homogeneous group $H^{\prime}$. Studying $J_{\kappa}$ certainly means asking about $\rho^{\prime}$ and $\pi$.

Here is a useful principle: if $\sigma$ is a set of parameters not containing $\rho^{\prime}, V_{\sigma} \leq H$ is a $\sigma$-subgroup of $H$, and $\hat{S} \leq N_{\hat{G}}(B) \cap N_{\hat{G}}\left(V_{\sigma}\right) \cap N_{\hat{G}}(C)$ is a 2-torus, then $\hat{S}$ centralises $V_{\sigma}$. It is easily proved: First, $V_{\sigma}$ being nilpotent by definition of a $\sigma$-group and contained in two distinct Borel subgroups, is abelian by Fact 9. Now let $\hat{B}=B \cdot d(\hat{S})$, a definable, connected, soluble subgroup of $\hat{G}$. Then by Zilber's indecomposability theorem, $[B, \hat{S}] \leq\left(F^{\circ}(\hat{B}) \cap B\right)^{\circ} \leq F^{\circ}(B)$ and likewise in $C$. Hence $\left[V_{\sigma}, \hat{S}\right] \leq\left(F^{\circ}(B) \cap F^{\circ}(C)\right)^{\circ}$, which is $\rho^{\prime}$-homogeneous [*DJ 2012, 4.52(3)]. As $\rho^{\prime} \notin \sigma$, we have $\left[V_{\sigma}, \hat{S}\right]=1$ by (Fact 7 (v) or (vi)), and $\hat{S}$ centralises $V_{\sigma}$.

The argument really starts here. First, $\rho^{\prime} \in \pi$. Otherwise, by Lemma K, $\mathbb{T}$ is included in a Carter subgroup of $H$; we may assume $\mathbb{T} \leq Q$, and in particular, by abelianity of $Q$ (Fact 9), $Q \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})$. By Lemma A, $N_{\hat{G}}(Q) \leq N_{\hat{G}}(B) \cup N_{\hat{G}}(C)$. So there are two cases (yes, this does work for groups).

- First suppose that $\left(\rho^{\prime} \notin \pi\right.$ and $) N_{\hat{G}}(Q) \leq N_{\hat{G}}(C)$. In particular $N_{B}^{\circ}(Q) \leq$ $N_{H}^{\circ}(Q)=Q$ and $Q$ is a Carter subgroup of $B$. By normalisation principles, $\hat{S}_{0}$ has a $B$-conjugate $\hat{S}$ in $N_{\hat{G}}(B) \cap N_{\hat{G}}(Q) \leq N_{\hat{G}}(B) \cap N_{\hat{G}}\left(U_{\pi}(Q)\right) \cap N_{\hat{G}}(C)$. As we noted $\hat{S}$ must centralise $U_{\pi}(Q) \geq \mathbb{T}$. But there is an involution $\iota \in \hat{S} \cap I_{B}$, and this contradicts Step 3(i).
- Hence (still assuming $\rho^{\prime} \notin \pi$ ) one has $N_{\hat{G}}(Q) \leq N_{\hat{G}}(B)$. Then

$$
N_{C_{G}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})}^{\circ}(Q) \leq N_{C_{B}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})}^{\circ}(Q) \leq N_{H}^{\circ}(Q)=Q,
$$

and $Q \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})$ is a Carter subgroup of $C_{G}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})$. As the latter is $\kappa$-invariant, by normalisation principles $\kappa$ has a $C_{G}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})$-conjugate $\lambda$ normalising $Q$. Now since $N_{\hat{G}}(Q) \leq N_{\hat{G}}(B), \lambda$ normalises $B$. Then $\mathbb{T}$ is inverted by $\lambda$ and 2-divisible, whence $\mathbb{T}=[\mathbb{T}, \lambda] \leq[B, \lambda] \leq F^{\circ}(B)$ by Step 1(iii), contradicting Step 2(ii).

So we have proved $\rho^{\prime} \in \pi$. On the other hand $\rho_{B}=\rho \notin \pi$, as otherwise $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(U_{\rho}(\mathbb{T})\right)$ would contradict Step 3(ii). Suppose for a second that $\rho_{C} \succ \rho_{B}$; then since $\rho \neq \rho^{\prime}$, one has $U_{\rho}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)\right) \leq Z(H) \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})[* D J ~ 2012, ~ 4.52(7)]$, against Step 2(ii). Since parameters differ [*DJ 2012, 4.50(6)] one has $\rho_{B} \succ \rho_{C}$. In particular [*DJ 2012, 4.52(2)], $Q$ is a Carter subgroup of $B$.

We now show that $\mathbb{T}$ is $\rho^{\prime}$-homogeneous, i.e., $\pi=\left\{\rho^{\prime}\right\}$. Let $\sigma=\pi \backslash\left\{\rho^{\prime}\right\}$. Since $H^{\prime}$ is $\rho^{\prime}$-homogeneous, by Lemma K we may assume that $U_{\sigma}(\mathbb{T}) \leq Q$. Now $U_{\rho^{\prime}}(H)=$ $U_{\rho^{\prime}}\left(F^{\circ}(H)\right)$ is a Sylow $\rho^{\prime}$-subgroup of $B$ [*DJ 2012, implicit but clear in 4.52(6)]. By normalisation principles $\hat{S}_{0}$ has a $B$-conjugate $\hat{S}$ in $N_{\hat{G}}(B) \cap N_{\hat{G}}\left(U_{\rho^{\prime}}(H)\right) \leq$
$N_{\hat{G}}(B) \cap N_{\hat{G}}(C)[* D J 2012,4.52(6)]$. Hence $\hat{S}$ normalises $H$. But $Q$ is a Carter subgroup of $H$ so by normalisation principles over $H, \hat{S}$ has an $H$-conjugate $\hat{S}_{1}$ in $N_{\hat{G}}(B) \cap N_{\hat{G}}(C) \cap N_{\hat{G}}(Q)$. By our initial principle, $\hat{S}_{1}$ centralises $U_{\sigma}(Q) \geq U_{\sigma}(\mathbb{T})$. Since $\hat{S}_{1}$ contains an involution in $I_{B}$, we find $U_{\sigma}(\mathbb{T})=1$ by Step 3(i), as desired. Hence $\mathbb{T}$ is $\rho^{\prime}$-homogeneous.

As a conclusion $\pi=\left\{\rho^{\prime}\right\}$ and $J_{\kappa}=U_{\rho^{\prime}}\left(C_{B}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})\right) \leq U_{\rho^{\prime}}(H)$. The latter is an abelian Sylow $\rho^{\prime}$-subgroup of $B$ [*DJ 2012, implicit but clear in 4.52(6) and noted above]. Also, $\mathbb{T} \leq U_{\rho^{\prime}}(H) \leq C_{B}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})$ and $J_{\kappa}=U_{\rho^{\prime}}(H)$. We constructed a maximal 2-torus $\hat{S} \leq N_{\hat{G}}(B) \cap N_{\hat{G}}\left(J_{K}\right)$ a minute ago.

Finally fix $\iota \in \hat{S} \cap I_{B}$. We aim to show that $C_{U_{\rho^{\prime}}\left(N_{G}^{\circ}\left(J_{K}\right)\right)}^{\circ}(\iota) \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T})$. Recall that $\hat{S}$ normalises $C$. By normalisation principles $\hat{S}$ normalises some Sylow $\rho^{\prime}$-subgroup $V_{\rho^{\prime}}$ of $C$. Then with Lemma E under the action of $\iota, V_{\rho^{\prime}}=\left(V_{\rho^{\prime}}^{+}\right)^{\circ} \cdot\left\{V_{\rho^{\prime}}, \iota\right\}$. Now $\left(V_{\rho^{\prime}}^{+}\right)^{\circ}$ is a $\rho^{\prime}$-subgroup of $(B \cap C)^{\circ}=H$, so $\left(V_{\rho^{\prime}}^{+}\right)^{\circ} \leq J_{\kappa} \leq F^{\circ}(C)$ [*DJ 2012, 4.52(6)]. Letting $\hat{C}=C \cdot d(\hat{S})$ one easily sees as we often did that $\left\{V_{\rho^{\prime}}, \iota\right\} \subseteq F^{\circ}(C)$. So $V_{\rho^{\prime}} \leq F^{\circ}(C)$ and $V_{\rho^{\prime}} \leq U_{\rho^{\prime}}\left(F^{\circ}(C)\right)$. Conjugating Sylow $\rho^{\prime}$-subgroups in $C$, this means that $U_{\rho^{\prime}}\left(F^{\circ}(C)\right)$ is actually the only Sylow $\rho^{\prime}$-subgroup of $C$. But by [*DJ 2012, 4.52(8)] any Sylow $\rho^{\prime}$-subgroup of $G$ containing $U_{\rho^{\prime}}(H)$ is contained in $C$. This means that $U_{\rho^{\prime}}\left(F^{\circ}(C)\right)$ is the only Sylow $\rho^{\prime}$-subgroup of $G$ containing $U_{\rho^{\prime}}(H)=J_{\kappa}$.

As a conclusion, any Sylow $\rho^{\prime}$-subgroup of $N_{G}^{\circ}\left(J_{\kappa}\right)$ lies in $U_{\rho^{\prime}}\left(F^{\circ}(C)\right)$. Hence, paying attention to the fact that $\iota$ normalises the nilpotent $\rho^{\prime}$-group $U_{\rho^{\prime}}\left(F^{\circ}(C)\right)$,

$$
C_{U_{\pi}\left(N_{G}^{\circ}\left(J_{\kappa}\right)\right)}^{\circ}(\iota) \leq C_{U_{\rho^{\prime}}\left(F^{\circ}(C)\right)}^{\circ}(\iota) \leq U_{\rho^{\prime}}(H)=J_{\kappa} \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(\mathbb{T}) .
$$

We shall use the Bender method no more.

### 5.5. The reaction.

Notation. - We now write $\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}$ for $\mathbb{T}_{B}(\kappa)$, as the involution $\kappa$ will vary in $K_{B}$.

- Let $Y=\left\{B, \iota_{0}\right\}$.

Step 5 (conjugacy). (i) $Y$ is a normal subgroup of $B$.
(ii) $\mathrm{rk} B=\operatorname{rk} C_{G}\left(\iota_{0}\right)+\operatorname{rk} Y$.
(iii) Any element of $Y \backslash\{1\}$ lies in finitely many $G$-conjugates of $Y$.
(iv) $\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}$ and $Y$ are $G$-conjugate.

Proof of Step 5. As a matter of fact, we let $Y_{\iota}=\{B, \iota\}$ for any $\iota \in I_{B}$. Since $I_{B}=\iota_{0}^{N_{G}(B)}$, such sets are $N_{G}(B)$-conjugate to $Y_{\iota_{0}}=Y$.

Let $\iota \in \hat{S} \cap I_{B}$; do not forget that there is such an involution. Under the action of $\iota$ we may write $J_{\kappa}=J_{\kappa}^{+}(+)\left[J_{\kappa}, \iota\right]$. By Step $3(\mathrm{i}), \mathbb{T}_{\kappa} \cap J_{\kappa}^{+}=1$. So using the very
definition of $\kappa \in K_{B}$ this yields the rank estimate

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{rk}\left[J_{\kappa}, \iota\right] & =\operatorname{rk} J_{\kappa}-\operatorname{rk} J_{\kappa}^{+} \geq \operatorname{rk} \mathbb{T}_{\kappa} \geq \operatorname{rk} B-\operatorname{rk} C_{G}^{\circ}\left(\iota_{0}\right) \\
& =\operatorname{rk} B-\operatorname{rk} C_{B}^{\circ}(\iota)=\operatorname{rk} \iota^{B} \geq \operatorname{rk} \iota^{J_{\kappa}}=\operatorname{rk}\left[J_{\kappa}, \iota\right] .
\end{aligned}
$$

Equality follows. In particular, $\left[J_{\kappa}, \iota\right] \subseteq Y_{\iota}$ is generic in $Y_{\iota}$. Since a definable set of degree 1 contains at most one definable, generic subgroup, one has $C_{B}(\iota) \leq$ $N_{B}\left(Y_{\iota}\right) \leq N_{B}\left(\left[J_{\kappa}, l\right]\right)$. On the other hand, since $\hat{G}$ is $W_{2}^{\perp},\left[J_{\kappa}, \iota\right]$ has no involutions; it is disjoint from $C_{B}(\imath)$. Hence $\left[J_{\kappa}, l\right] \cdot C_{B}(\iota)=\left[J_{\kappa}, \iota\right] \rtimes C_{B}(\iota)$ is a generic subgroup of $B$. It follows $B=\left[J_{\kappa}, \iota\right] \rtimes C_{B}(\iota)$. At this stage it is clear that $Y_{\iota}=\left[J_{\kappa}, \iota\right]$ is a normal subgroup of $B$ contained in $F^{\circ}(B)$, and the same holds of $Y$ by $N_{G}(B)$ conjugacy. Moreover $\mathrm{rk} Y_{\iota}=\mathrm{rk} \mathbb{T}_{\kappa}$; we are not done.

Consider the definable function $f: \mathbb{T}_{\kappa} \rightarrow Y_{\iota}$ which maps $t$ to $[t, \iota]$; as $J_{\kappa}$ is abelian, it is a group homomorphism. Bearing in mind that $\mathbb{T}_{\kappa} \cap C_{J_{K}}(\imath)=1$ by Step 3(i) and in view of the equality of ranks, $f$ is actually a group isomorphism; we are not done.

Let us show that any nontrivial element of $Y=Y_{\iota_{0}}$ lies in finitely many $G$ conjugates. Indeed, if $a \in Y \backslash\{1\}$ then by the isomorphism $\mathbb{T}_{\kappa} \simeq Y$ and inductive torsion control (Proposition 5), $a$ has infinite order; $C=C_{G}^{\circ}(a) \geq\left\langle U_{\rho}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)\right), Y\right\rangle$ is therefore soluble and $\iota_{0}$-invariant. If $\rho_{C} \succ \rho_{B}$ then $\iota_{0}$ inverts both $U_{\rho_{C}}(C)$ and $Y$, and commutation principles yield $\left[U_{\rho_{C}}(C), Y\right]=1$, whence $U_{\rho_{C}}(C) \leq N_{G}^{\circ}(Y)=B$, a contradiction. Hence $\rho_{C} \preccurlyeq \rho_{B}$ and equality follows. Now uniqueness principles show that $U_{\rho}(B)$ is the only Sylow $\rho$-subgroup of $G$ containing $U_{\rho}(C)$. If $a \in Y^{g}$ with $g \in G$ then $U_{\rho}\left(B^{g}\right)$ is the only Sylow $\rho$-subgroup of $G$ containing $U_{\rho}(C)$ likewise, so $g \in N_{G}(B)$. Since $B \leq N_{G}(Y) \leq N_{G}(B)$, this can happen only for a finite number of conjugates of $Y$; we are not done.

It remains to conjugate $\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}$ to $Y$. We claim that $J_{\kappa} \leq C_{G}^{\circ}\left(\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}\right)$ is a Carter $\pi$ subgroup of $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}\right)$, where $\pi$ is as in the notation of Section 5.4. Indeed, let $N=U_{\pi}\left(N_{G}^{\circ}\left(J_{\kappa}\right)\right)$ and $N_{1}=U_{\pi}\left(N \cap C_{G}^{\circ}\left(\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}\right)\right)$. We wish to decompose, under the action of $\iota$, the involution we fixed at the beginning of the proof. Be very careful to note, however, that $\iota$ need not normalise $N_{1}$. But since $\hat{S}$ normalises $J_{\kappa}$ it also normalises $N$. Then $\hat{N}=N \cdot d(\hat{S})$ is yet another definable, connected, soluble group, so $\{N, \iota\} \subseteq\left(\hat{N}^{\prime} \cap N\right)^{\circ} \leq F^{\circ}(N)$, and Lemma $F$ applies to $N$. Now take $n_{1} \in N_{1}$ and write its decomposition $n_{1}=p n$ inside $N$, with $p \in\left(N^{+}\right)^{\circ}$ and $n \in\{N, \iota\}$. Then $p \in C_{U_{\pi}\left(N_{G}^{\circ}\left(J_{\kappa}\right)\right)}^{\circ}(\iota) \leq C_{G}^{\circ}\left(\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}\right)$ by Step 4. So $n \in C_{G}^{\circ}\left(\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}\right)$. On the other hand, for any $t \in \mathbb{T}_{\kappa}$ one has, using a famous identity,

$$
\begin{aligned}
1 & =\left[\left[\iota, n^{-1}\right], t\right]^{n} \cdot\left[\left[n, t^{-1}\right], \iota\right]^{t} \cdot[[t, \iota], n]^{\iota} \\
& =\left[n^{-2}, t\right]^{n} \cdot[[t, \iota], n]^{l} \\
& =[[t, \iota], n]^{l} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence $n$ commutes with $\left[\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}, \iota\right]=Y_{\iota}$ and $n \in N_{G}\left(N_{G}^{\circ}\left(Y_{\imath}\right)\right)=N_{G}(B)$. Because $p \in C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota) \leq B$, one has $n_{1}=p n \in N_{G}(B)$, meaning $N_{1} \leq N_{G}^{\circ}(B)=B$. Now $N_{1} \leq U_{\pi}\left(N_{B}^{\circ}\left(J_{\kappa}\right)\right)$ and since $J_{\kappa}$ is a Carter $\pi$-subgroup of $B, N_{1} \leq J_{\kappa}$. Therefore $J_{\kappa}$ is a Carter $\pi$-subgroup of $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}\right)$.

Stretto. This extra rigidity has devastating consequences. By normalisation principles, $\kappa$ has a $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}\right)$-conjugate $\lambda$ normalising $J_{\kappa}$. If $\lambda$ normalises $B$ then $\mathbb{T}_{\kappa} \leq\left[J_{\kappa}, \lambda\right] \leq F^{\circ}(B)$ by Step 1 (iii), which contradicts $\left[U_{\rho}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)\right), \mathbb{T}_{\kappa}\right] \neq 1$ from Step 2(ii). So $\lambda$ does not normalise $B$. On the other hand $T_{\lambda}(B)$ contains $\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}$ so $\lambda \in K_{B}$. In particular, everything we said so far of $\kappa$ holds of $\lambda$; by rank equality, $\mathbb{T}_{\lambda}=\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}$.

By conjugacy of Sylow 2-subgroups, $\lambda$ has an $N_{\hat{G}}\left(J_{K}\right)$-conjugate $\mu$ in $\hat{S}$. Remember that we took $\hat{G}=G \cdot d\left(\hat{S}^{\circ}\right)$, so $N_{\hat{G}}\left(J_{\kappa}\right)=N_{G}\left(J_{\kappa}\right) \cdot d(\hat{S})$ and $\mu=\lambda^{n}$ for some $n \in N_{G}\left(J_{\kappa}\right)$. Moreover $\mu \in \hat{S}$ commutes with the involution $\iota$ we fixed earlier in the proof. Let $X=C_{Y_{t}}^{\circ}(\mu) \leq F^{\circ}(B)$.

- Suppose $X=1$. Then $\mu$ inverts $Y_{l}$, so

$$
Y_{\iota} \leq\left[J_{\kappa}, \mu\right]=\left[J_{\kappa}, \lambda^{n}\right]=\left[J_{\kappa}, \lambda\right]^{n} \leq \mathbb{T}_{\lambda}^{n}=\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}^{n}
$$

and equality follows from the equality of ranks.

- Suppose $X \neq 1$. We apply The Devil's Ladder (Proposition 4) to the action of $\langle\mu, \iota\rangle$ on $X$ inside $B_{\mu}$, the only Borel subgroup of $G$ containing $C_{G}^{\circ}(\mu)$ by uniqueness (Step 1(i)). We find $B_{\mu} \geq C_{G}^{\circ}(X) \geq U_{\rho}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}(B)\right)\right)$. Uniqueness principles force $U_{\rho}\left(B_{\mu}\right)=U_{\rho}(B)$, which means $\mu \in I_{B} \cap \hat{S}$. In particular, everything we said in this proof of $\iota$ holds of $\mu$, so

$$
Y_{\mu}=\left[J_{\kappa}, \mu\right]=\left[J_{\kappa}, \lambda^{n}\right]=\left[J_{\kappa}, \lambda\right]^{n} \leq \mathbb{T}_{\lambda}^{n}=\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}^{n}
$$

and equality follows from the equality of ranks.
In any case, $\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}$ is $G$-conjugate to $Y$; we are done.
Notations and steps from Sections 5.2 to 5.4 may be forgotten.

### 5.6. Critical mass.

Step 6 (the collapse).
We first estimate $\operatorname{rk}\left\{\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}: \kappa \in K_{B}\right\}$. The set under consideration is definable as a subset of $\left\{Y^{g}: g \in G\right\}=G / N_{G}(Y)$ by Step 5(iv). If $\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}=\mathbb{T}_{\lambda}$ then there is $g \in G$ with $\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}=Y^{g}$. In particular, $\kappa$ and $\lambda$ lie in $N_{\hat{G}}\left(N_{G}^{\circ}\left(Y^{g}\right)\right)=N_{\hat{G}}\left(B^{g}\right)$ by Step $5(\mathrm{i})$. Since $\kappa$ and $\lambda$ are $G$-conjugate, $\kappa \lambda \in N_{G}\left(B^{g}\right)$. Now $\kappa$ inverts $\kappa \lambda$ so by Step 1(iv), $\kappa \lambda \in B^{g}$, and $\lambda \in \kappa T_{B^{g}}(\kappa)$. The latter has the same rank as $Y$ by Proposition 5 and Step 5(iv). It follows that $\operatorname{rk}\left\{\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}: \kappa \in K_{B}\right\} \geq \mathrm{rk} K_{B}-\mathrm{rk} Y=\mathrm{rk} G-\mathrm{rk} C_{G}(\iota)-\mathrm{rk} Y$.

We move to something else. Let $\mathcal{F}$ be a definable family of conjugates of $Y$. Since an element in $Y$ lies in only finitely many conjugates by Step 5 (iii), rk $\bigcup \mathcal{F}=$ rk $\mathcal{F}+\mathrm{rk} Y$. We first apply this to $\mathcal{F}_{1}=\left\{\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}: \kappa \in K_{B}\right\}$, finding

$$
\operatorname{rk} \bigcup \mathcal{F}_{1}=\operatorname{rk} \bigcup_{\kappa \in K_{B}} \mathbb{T}_{\kappa} \geq \operatorname{rk} G-\operatorname{rk} C_{G}\left(\iota_{0}\right)-\operatorname{rk} Y+\operatorname{rk} Y=\operatorname{rk} G-\operatorname{rk} C_{G}\left(\iota_{0}\right) .
$$

We now apply it to $\mathcal{F}_{2}=\left\{Y^{g}: g \in G / N_{G}(Y)\right\}$, finding

$$
\operatorname{rk} \bigcup \mathcal{F}_{2}=\operatorname{rk} Y^{G}=\operatorname{rk} G-\operatorname{rk} N_{G}(B)+\operatorname{rk} Y=\operatorname{rk} G-\operatorname{rk} B+\operatorname{rk} Y .
$$

Both agree by Step 5(ii), so $\bigcup \mathcal{F}_{1}$ is generic in $\bigcup \mathcal{F}_{2}$. However, $\bigcup \mathcal{F}_{1} \subseteq\left(\bigcup \mathcal{F}_{2} \cap B\right)$, which contradicts [*DJ 2012, Lemma 3.33].

This concludes the proof of Proposition 6.

## 6. The proof - after the maximality proposition

6.1. The dihedral case. The following is a combination of two different lines of thought: the study of a pathological " $W=2$ " configuration in [*Del 2007a, Chapitre 4] (published as [*Del 2008, §3]) and the final argument in [*BCD 2009]. Since we can quickly focus on the $2^{\perp}$ case only a few details need be adapted in order to move from minimal connected simple groups to $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-groups, so we feel that the resulting proposition owes much to Burdges and Cherlin. The final contradiction is by constructing two disjoint generic subsets of some definable subset of $G$.
Proposition 7 (dihedral case). Let $\hat{G}$ be a connected, $U_{2}^{\perp}$ group of finite Morley rank and $G \unlhd \hat{G}$ be a definable, connected, nonsoluble $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-subgroup. Suppose that $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ is soluble for all $\iota \in I(\hat{G})$.

Suppose that the Sylow 2-subgroup of $\hat{G}$ is isomorphic to that of $\operatorname{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$. Suppose in addition that for $\iota \in I(\hat{G})$, the group $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ is contained in a unique Borel subgroup of $G$.

Then $\hat{G} / G$ is $2^{\perp}$ and $B_{\iota}=C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ is a Borel subgroup of $G$ inverted by any involution $\omega \in C_{G}(\iota) \backslash\{\iota\}$.
Proof. First observe that by torality principles, all involutions in $\hat{G}$ are conjugate. If one is in $\hat{G} \backslash G$ then all are, and $G$ is $2^{\perp}$. If one is in $G$ then $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G)=1$ and $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(\hat{G} / G)=0 ; \hat{G} / G$ is $2^{\perp}$ by the degenerate type analysis [BBC 2007] and connectedness.
Notation. - Let $V=\{1, \iota, \omega, \iota \omega\} \leq \hat{G}$ be a four-group.

- Let $\hat{T}_{\iota}$ be a 2-torus containing $\iota$ and inverted by $\omega$, and $\hat{T}_{\omega}$ likewise.
- Let $B_{\iota}$ be the only Borel subgroup of $G$ containing $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$, and $B_{\omega}$ likewise (observe that by uniqueness of $B_{\iota}$ over $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota), V$ normalises $B_{\iota}$ and $B_{\omega}$ ).
- Let $\rho=\rho_{B_{l}}$.

Here is a small unipotence principle we shall use with no reference: if $L \leq G$ is a definable, connected, soluble, $V$-invariant subgroup, then $\rho_{L} \preccurlyeq \rho$. This is obvious as otherwise all involutions in $V$ invert $U_{\rho_{L}}(L)$. Bigeneration (Fact 3) will also play a growing role in the subsequent pages.

Step 1. $B_{\iota} \neq B_{\omega}$.
Proof of Step 1. Suppose not. If $G$ is $2^{\perp}$, then it is $W_{2}^{\perp}$ : by Proposition $6, B_{l}$ is a Borel subgroup of $G$. Hence $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)=B_{\iota}=B_{\omega}=C_{G}^{\circ}(\omega)$, and therefore $B_{\iota}=C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota \omega)$ as well. Yet bigeneration, Fact 3 , applies to the action of $V$ on the $2^{\perp}$ group $G$ : a contradiction.

If $G$ is not $2^{\perp}$ then bigeneration might fail. But now all involutions are in $G$; by torality principles $\iota \in C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota) \leq B_{\iota}=B_{\omega}$ so $B_{\omega}$ contains $\hat{T}_{\omega} \rtimes\langle\iota\rangle$, which contradicts the structure of torsion in connected, soluble groups.

Notation. Let $H=\left(B_{\imath} \cap B_{\omega}\right)^{\circ}$.
Since $\omega$ normalises $B_{\iota}$ and vice-versa, $H$ is $V$-invariant.
Step 2. $H$ is abelian and $2^{\perp}$. Moreover, $\iota$ centralises $U_{\rho}\left(B_{l}\right)$ and $\omega$ inverts it; $V$ centralises $H$ and $N_{G}^{\circ}(H)=C_{G}^{\circ}(H)$.
Proof of Step 2. If $H=1$ then $C_{B_{l}}^{\circ}(\omega)=1$ and $\omega$ inverts $B_{l}$; since $\omega$ inverts $\hat{T}_{l}$ which normalises $B_{\iota}$, commutation principles yield $\left[\hat{T}_{\iota}, B_{\iota}\right]=1$ and $B_{\iota} \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$. So $B_{\iota}=C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ is an abelian Borel subgroup inverted by $\omega$ and by $\iota \omega$. Hence all our claims hold if $H=1$. We now suppose $H \neq 1$.

Suppose that $H$ is not abelian and let $L=N_{G}^{\circ}\left(H^{\prime}\right)$, a definable, connected, soluble, $V$-invariant group. Then $\rho_{L} \preccurlyeq \rho$ but since $L$ contains $U_{\rho}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}\left(B_{l}\right)\right)\right)$ and $U_{\rho}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}\left(B_{\omega}\right)\right)\right)$, equality holds. Hence $U_{\rho}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right)\right)\right) \leq U_{\rho}(L)$; by uniqueness principles $U_{\rho}\left(B_{l}\right)$ is the only Sylow $\rho$-subgroup of $G$ containing $U_{\rho}(L)$. The same holds of $U_{\rho}\left(B_{\omega}\right)$, proving equality and $B_{\iota}=B_{\omega}$, against Step 1. So $H$ is abelian.

Now suppose that $U_{\rho}(H) \neq 1$ and let $L=N_{G}^{\circ}\left(U_{\rho}(H)\right)$. The same causes having the same effects, we reach a contradiction again. Hence $U_{\rho}(H)=1$, and it follows that $\omega$ inverts $U_{\rho}\left(B_{\imath}\right)$. The same argument works for $\iota \omega$, so $\iota$ centralises $U_{\rho}\left(B_{\iota}\right)$.

We now claim that $V$ centralises $H$. Let $K=[H, \iota]$; since $H$ is abelian, using Zilber's indecomposability theorem we see that $K$ is a definable, connected, abelian group inverted by $\iota$; in particular it is 2-divisible. Since $\iota$ centralises $U_{\rho}\left(B_{\iota}\right)$ and inverts $U_{\rho}\left(B_{\omega}\right)$, commutation principles yield $\left\langle U_{\rho}\left(B_{\imath}\right), U_{\rho}\left(B_{\omega}\right)\right\rangle \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(K)$ and the latter is $V$-invariant. Uniqueness principles and Step 1 forbid solubility of $C_{G}^{\circ}(K)$; this means $K=1$, and $\iota$ centralises $H$. The same holds of $\omega$.

Suppose that $H$ has involutions. Since it is $V$-invariant, so is its Sylow 2subgroup $T$ (no need for normalisation principles here). If $\iota \in T$, then $\iota \in H \leq B_{\imath}$ and $\omega \in B_{\omega}$ by conjugacy; hence $B_{\omega}$ contains $\hat{T}_{\omega} \rtimes\langle\iota\rangle$, against the structure of
torsion in connected, soluble groups. So $\iota \notin T$, and by assumption on the structure of the Sylow 2-subgroup of $\hat{G}, \iota$ inverts $T$; the same holds of $\omega$ and $\iota \omega$, a contradiction.

It remains to show that $N_{G}^{\circ}(H)=C_{G}^{\circ}(H)$. Let $N=N_{G}^{\circ}(H)$. First assume that $G$ is $2^{\perp}$. Then using Lemma E under the action of $\iota$ we write $N=\left(N^{+} \iota\right)^{\circ} \cdot\{N, \iota\}$, where $\{N, \iota\}$ is 2-divisible. Since $\iota$ centralises $H$, commutation principles applied pointwise force $\{N, \iota\} \subseteq C_{G}(H)$. We turn to the action of $\omega$ on $N_{1}=\left(N^{+}\right)^{\circ}$; with Lemma E again $N_{1}=\left(N_{1}^{+\omega}\right)^{\circ} \cdot\left\{N_{1}, \omega\right\}$, and here again $\left\{N_{1}, \omega\right\} \subseteq C_{G}(H)$. Finally, $\left(N_{1}^{+\omega}\right)^{\circ} \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota, \omega) \leq H \leq C_{G}(H)$ by abelianity, so $N \leq C_{G}(H)$ and we conclude by connectedness of $N$.

Now suppose that $\hat{G} / G$ is $2^{\perp}$; as a consequence, $V \leq G$. It is not quite clear whether $N$ has involutions and whether $\{N, \iota\}$ is 2-divisible, so we argue as follows. By normalisation principles, there is a $V$-invariant Carter subgroup $Q$ of $N$. The previous argument applies to $Q$, so $Q \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(H)$; it also applies to $F^{\circ}(N)$, so $F^{\circ}(N) \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(H)$, and $N=F^{\circ}(N) \cdot Q \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(N)$.
Step 3. We may suppose that $G$ is $2^{\perp}$.
Proof of Step 3. Suppose that $G$ contains involutions, i.e., $V \leq G$. We shall prove that $H=1$. So suppose in addition that $H \neq 1$. For the consistency of notations, let $i=\iota \in G, w=\omega \in G$, and $T_{i}=\hat{T}_{i}, T_{w}=\hat{T}_{w}$.

We claim that $w$ does not invert $F^{\circ}\left(B_{i}\right)$. If it does, then $w$ inverts $T_{i} \leq B_{i}$ and $F^{\circ}\left(B_{i}\right)$, so by commutation principles $\left[T_{i}, F^{\circ}\left(B_{i}\right)\right]=1$. Let $Q \leq B_{i}$ be a Carter subgroup of $B_{i}$ containing $T_{i}$; then $B_{i}=F^{\circ}\left(B_{i}\right) \cdot Q$ centralises $T_{i}$, and $T_{w} \leq Z\left(B_{w}\right)$ by conjugacy. Hence,

$$
T_{i} \rtimes\langle w\rangle \leq\left\langle T_{i}, T_{w}\right\rangle \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(H)
$$

against the structure of torsion in connected, soluble groups and $G$ being $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$.
Hence $Y_{i}=C_{F^{\circ}\left(B_{i}\right)}^{\circ}(w) \neq 1$. Since $U_{\rho}\left(B_{i}\right)$ is abelian by Step 2, $U_{\rho}\left(B_{i}\right) \leq C_{G}^{\circ}\left(Y_{i}\right) ;$ since $Y_{i}$ is $V$-invariant, our small unipotence principle and general uniqueness principles force $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(Y_{i}\right) \leq B_{i}$. Hence, by Step 2,

$$
N_{B_{w}}^{\circ}(H)=C_{B_{w}}^{\circ}(H) \leq C_{B_{w}}^{\circ}\left(Y_{i}\right) \leq H,
$$

which proves that $H$ is a Carter subgroup of $B_{w}$. It therefore contains involutions, against Step 2.

This contradiction shows that if $G$ has involutions then $H=1$. Hence, as in the beginning of Step 2, w inverts $B_{i}=C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$ and so does any other involution in $C_{G}(i) \backslash\{i\}$; if $G$ has involutions, Proposition 7 is proved.

From now on, we suppose that $G$ is $2^{\perp}$; we are after a contradiction. Since $G$ is $W_{2}^{\perp}$, Proposition 6 applies and $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)=B_{\iota}$ is a Borel subgroup of $G$. Moreover, since $G$ is $2^{\perp}$, it admits a decomposition $G=G^{+\iota} \cdot G^{-\iota}$ by Lemma E, and the fibres are trivial. From the connectedness of $G$ we deduce that $C_{G}(\iota)=G^{+}$is
connected. Finally, since the 2-torus $\hat{T}_{\iota}$ normalises $B_{\iota}$, it centralises the finite quotient $N_{G}\left(B_{\imath}\right) / B_{\imath}$, and so does $\iota$. Now $N=N_{G}\left(B_{\imath}\right)$ admits a decomposition $N=N^{+} \cdot\{N, \iota\}$ as well; we just proved $N^{+} \leq B$ and $\{N, \iota\} \subseteq B$. Hence $B_{\iota}=C_{G}(\iota)$ is a self-normalising Borel subgroup of $G$, which will be used with no reference.
Step 4. For any involution $\lambda \in C_{\hat{G}}(\imath) \backslash\{\iota\}, B_{\imath}^{-\lambda}=F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right)$.
Proof of Step 4. The claim is actually obvious if $H=1$, an extreme case in which the below argument remains however valid. Let $X_{\iota}=C_{F^{\circ}\left(B_{l}\right)}^{\circ}(\omega)$ and $X_{\omega}=C_{F^{\circ}\left(B_{\omega}\right)}^{\circ}(\iota)$.

Suppose that $X_{\iota} \neq 1$ and $X_{\omega} \neq 1$. By abelianity of $U_{\rho}\left(B_{\iota}\right)$ from Step 2, $U_{\rho}\left(B_{l}\right) \leq C_{G}^{\circ}\left(X_{\iota}\right)$. As the latter is $V$-invariant, it has parameter exactly $\rho$, so $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(X_{\iota}\right) \leq N_{G}^{\circ}\left(U_{\rho}\left(B_{\imath}\right)\right)=B_{\iota}$; by uniqueness principles, $B_{l}$ is the only Borel subgroup of $G$ with parameter $\rho$ containing $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(X_{\iota}\right)$, and likewise for $B_{\omega}$ over $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(X_{\omega}\right)$. It follows that $C_{B_{\omega}}^{\circ}(H) \leq\left(B_{\imath} \cap B_{\omega}\right)^{\circ}=H$ and $H$ is a Carter subgroup of $B_{\omega}$. The latter is $\hat{T}_{\omega} \rtimes\langle\iota\rangle$-invariant, so by normalisation principles $N_{\hat{G}}(H)$ contains a Sylow 2 -subgroup $\hat{S}$ of $\hat{G}$. Since $V \leq C_{\hat{G}}(H)$ by Step 2, we may assume $V \leq \hat{S}$.

Still assuming that $X_{\iota} \neq 1$ and $X_{\omega} \neq 1$, we denote by $\mu$ the involution of $V$ which lies in $\hat{S}^{\circ}=\hat{T}_{\mu}$ and fix $\nu \in V \backslash\langle\mu\rangle$. Then by assumption on the structure of the Sylow 2-subgroup of $\hat{G}$, v inverts $\hat{T}_{\mu}$; it also centralises $H$, so by commutation principles $\hat{T}_{\mu} \rtimes\langle\nu\rangle=\hat{S}$ centralises $H \geq\left\langle X_{\iota}, X_{\omega}\right\rangle$. Since $B_{\iota}$ is the only Borel subgroup of $G$ with parameter $\rho$ containing $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(X_{\iota}\right)$ (and likewise for $\omega$ ), $\hat{S}$ normalises both $B_{\iota}$ and $B_{\omega}$. Remember that $V=\langle\iota, \omega\rangle=\langle\mu, \nu\rangle$; so up to taking $v \mu$ instead of $v$, we may suppose that $\hat{S}$ normalises $B_{v}$. Now $v$ inverts $\hat{T}_{\mu}$ and centralises $B_{v}$, so by commutation principles $\left[\hat{T}_{\mu}, B_{v}\right]=1$ and $B_{v} \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(\mu)=B_{\mu}$ : a contradiction to Step 1.

All this shows that $X_{\iota}=1$ or $X_{\omega}=1$; we suppose the first. Then $\omega$ inverts $F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right)$. Using Lemma E we write $B_{\iota}=B_{\iota}^{+\omega} \cdot\left\{B_{\iota}, \omega\right\}$. Notice that since $B_{\iota}$ is $2^{\perp}, B_{\iota}^{-}=\left\{B_{\iota}, \omega\right\}$ (the sign - refers to the action of $\omega$ throughout the present paragraph). Since $\omega$ inverts the 2-divisible subgroup $F^{\circ}\left(B_{\imath}\right)$, one has $F^{\circ}\left(B_{\imath}\right) \subseteq B_{\imath}^{-}$. Since the set $B_{\imath}^{-}$ is 2-divisible, commutation principles applied pointwise show $F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right) \subseteq B_{\iota}^{-} \subseteq$ $C_{B_{l}}\left(F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right)\right)$. Hence $B_{\imath}^{-}$turns out to be a union of translates of $F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right)$. Now $C_{B_{l}}\left(F^{\circ}\left(B_{l}\right)\right)$ is normal in $B_{l}$ and nilpotent, so by definition of the Fitting subgroup, $C_{B_{l}}\left(F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right)\right) \leq F\left(B_{\imath}\right)$. As a consequence $B_{\imath}^{-} \subseteq F\left(B_{\imath}\right)$ is a union of finitely many translates of $F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right)$. But $\operatorname{deg} B_{\imath}^{-}=\operatorname{deg}\left\{B_{\iota}, \omega\right\}=\operatorname{deg} \omega^{B_{\iota}}=1$, so $F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right)=B_{\imath}^{-}$.

The previous paragraph shows that if $X_{\iota}=1$, then our desired conclusion holds of $\lambda=\omega$; it then also holds of $\lambda=\iota \omega$. Now any involution $\lambda \in C_{\hat{G}}(l) \backslash\{\iota\}$ is a $C_{\hat{G}}(\iota)$-conjugate of $\omega$ or $\iota \omega$, say $\lambda=\omega^{n}$ with $n \in C_{\hat{G}}(\iota) \leq N_{\hat{G}}\left(B_{\iota}\right) \leq N_{\hat{G}}\left(F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right)\right)$, so

$$
B_{\imath}^{-\lambda}=B_{\iota}^{-\omega^{n}}=\left(B_{\imath}^{-\omega}\right)^{n}=\left(F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right)\right)^{n}=F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right) .
$$

Similarly, if $X_{\omega}=1$, then $B_{\omega}^{-\lambda}=F^{\circ}\left(B_{\omega}\right)$ for any $\lambda \in C_{\hat{G}}(\omega) \backslash\{\omega\}$. We conjugate $\omega$ to $\iota$ and see that in this case we are done as well.

Step 5. $\mathrm{rk} G^{-\iota} \leq 2 \mathrm{rk} F^{\circ}\left(B_{\imath}\right)$.

Proof of Step 5. Let $\kappa=\iota \omega$ and $\check{G}=G \rtimes V$. Observe that in $\check{G}$ the involutions $\iota, \omega, \kappa$ are not conjugate; one has exactly three conjugacy classes, which also are $G$-classes. So for $\left(\omega_{1}, \kappa_{1}\right) \in \omega^{G} \times \kappa^{G}$, the definable closure $d\left(\omega_{1} \kappa_{1}\right)$ contains a unique involution which must be a conjugate $\iota_{1}$ of $\iota$.

Now consider the definable function from $\omega^{G} \times \kappa^{G}$ to $\iota^{G}$ which maps $\left(\omega_{1}, \kappa_{1}\right)$ to $\iota_{1}$; we shall compute its fibres. If ( $\omega_{2}, \kappa_{2}$ ) also maps to $\iota_{1}$ then $\omega_{1} \omega_{2} \in C_{G}\left(\iota_{1}\right)=B_{\iota_{1}}$. Hence $\omega_{1} \omega_{2} \in B_{\iota_{1}}^{-\omega_{1}}=F^{\circ}\left(B_{l_{1}}\right)$ by Step 4 , and fibres have rank at most $2 \mathrm{rk} F^{\circ}\left(B_{l}\right)$. As the map is obviously onto, one has $2 \operatorname{rk} F^{\circ}\left(B_{\imath}\right) \geq \operatorname{rk} \check{G}-\operatorname{rk} B=\operatorname{rk} G^{-\iota}$.
Step 6. $\left(F^{\circ}\left(B_{\omega}\right)\right)^{F^{\circ}\left(B_{l}\right)}$ and $\left(F^{\circ}\left(B_{l \omega}\right)\right)^{F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right)}$ are generic subsets of $G^{-\iota}$.
Proof of Step 6. Recall from Step 4 that $\iota$ inverts $F^{\circ}\left(B_{\omega}\right)$ and centralises $B_{\iota}$. In particular since $G$ is $2^{\perp}$, one has $F^{\circ}\left(B_{\omega}\right) \cap B_{\iota}=1$; moreover $\left(F^{\circ}\left(B_{\omega}\right)\right)^{F^{\circ}\left(B_{l}\right)} \subseteq G^{-\iota}$. We now compute the rank. Consider the definable function from $F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right) \times F^{\circ}\left(B_{\omega}\right)$ to $G$ which maps $(a, x)$ to $x^{a}$. Let us prove that it has finite fibres.

Suppose $x^{a}=y^{b}$ with $b \in F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right)$ and $y \in F^{\circ}\left(B_{\omega}\right)$; then $x^{a b^{-1}}=y$, and applying $\omega$ one finds

$$
y=y^{\omega}=x^{a b^{-1} \omega}=x^{\omega a^{-1} b}=x^{a^{-1} b}=y^{b a^{-2} b}
$$

Since $F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right)$ is abelian and $G$ is $2^{\perp}$, this results in $a^{-1} b \in C_{G}(y)$ and $x=y$. We now estimate the size of $C_{F^{\circ}\left(B_{l}\right)}(x)$. Suppose $Y=C_{F^{\circ}\left(B_{l}\right)}^{\circ}(x)$ is infinite. Since $Y$ is $V$-invariant, so is $C_{G}^{\circ}(Y)$, a definable, connected, soluble group containing $F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right)$. As we know, $C_{G}^{\circ}(Y)$ has unipotence parameter at most $\rho$, so $C_{G}^{\circ}(Y)$ normalises $U_{\rho}\left(B_{\iota}\right)$ and $C_{G}^{\circ}(Y) \leq B_{l}$; as a matter of fact, by uniqueness principles $B_{\iota}$ is the only Borel subgroup of $G$ with parameter $\rho$ containing $C_{G}^{\circ}(Y)$. It follows that $x \in N_{G}\left(B_{\iota}\right)$. Hence $x \in N_{G}\left(B_{\iota}\right) \cap F^{\circ}\left(B_{\omega}\right)=C_{G}(\iota) \cap F^{\circ}\left(B_{\omega}\right)=1$.

Thus, fibres are finite; it follows that $\operatorname{rk}\left(F^{\circ}\left(B_{\omega}\right)\right)^{F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right)}=2 \mathrm{rk} F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right) \geq \mathrm{rk} G^{-\iota}$ by Step 5 ; inclusion forces equality. The same holds of $\left(F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota \omega}\right)\right)^{F^{\circ}\left(B_{l}\right)}$.

We now finish the proof of Proposition 7. By Step 6, both the sets $\left(F^{\circ}\left(B_{\omega}\right)\right)^{F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right)}$ and $\left(F^{\circ}\left(B_{l \omega}\right)\right)^{F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right)}$ are generic in $G^{-\iota}$. So there is $t \in F^{\circ}\left(B_{\omega}\right) \cap F^{\circ}\left(B_{l \omega}\right)^{f} \backslash\{1\}$ for some $f \in F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right)$. Then the involution $(\iota \omega)^{f}=f^{-1} \iota \omega f=f^{\omega} \iota \omega f=\iota \omega f^{2}$ centralises $t$, whereas $\iota \omega$ inverts it. So $f^{2} \in G$ inverts $t$. This creates an involution in $G$, against Step 3.
6.2. Strong embedding. Strong embedding is a classical topic in finite group theory [Bender 1971]. Recall that a proper subgroup $M$ of a group $G$ is said to be strongly embedded if $M$ contains an involution but $M \cap M^{g}$ does not for any $g \notin M$. The reader should also keep in mind a few basic facts about strongly embedded configurations [BN 1994b, Theorem 10.19] (checking the apparently missing assumptions would be almost immediate here):

- involutions in $M$ are $M$-conjugate;
- a Sylow 2-subgroup of $M$ is a Sylow 2-subgroup of $G$;
- $M$ contains the centraliser of any of its involutions.

We need no more. The study of a minimal connected simple group with a strongly embedded subgroup was carried out in [*BCJ 2007, Theorem 1].

Proposition 8 (strong embedding). Let $G$ be a connected, $U_{2}^{\perp}$, nonsoluble $N_{\circ}^{\circ}-$ group of finite Morley rank. If $G$ has a definable, soluble, strongly embedded subgroup, then $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G) \leq 1$.

Our proof will be considerably shorter than [*BCJ 2007]; thanks to Proposition 6 we need only handle the case of central involutions [*BCJ 2007, §4]. Apart from this, our argument is a subset of the one in [*BCJ 2007, §4]: we construct two disjoint generic sets. We only hope to have helped clarify matters in Step 4 below.
(Incidentally, an alternate proof of the noncentral case of [*BCJ 2007, Theorem 1] was suggested using state-of-the-art genericity arguments in minimal connected simple groups [ABF 2013, Theorem 6.1]. Yet this new proof reproduces the central case [*BCJ 2007, §4] and affects only the configuration we need not consider by maximality.)

Proof. We let $G$ be a minimal counterexample, i.e., $G$ satisfies the assumptions but $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G) \geq 2$. By Proposition 1, the Sylow 2-subgroups of $G$ are connected.

Notation. Let $M<G$ be a definable, soluble, strongly embedded subgroup. Let $S \leq M$ be a Sylow 2-subgroup of $G$ and $A=\Omega_{2}\left(S^{\circ}\right)$ be the group generated by the involutions of $S^{\circ}$.

Step 1. $C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$ is soluble for all $i \in I(G)$.
Proof of Step 1. First observe that $Z(G)$ has no involutions by strong embedding, as they would lie in $S \leq M$ and in any conjugate.

Suppose that there is $i \in A \backslash\{1\}$ with nonsoluble $C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$. Fix some 2-torus $\tau_{i} \leq S$ of Prüfer rank 1 containing $i$; since $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(\tau_{i}\right)$ is soluble because $G$ is an $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-group, there exists by the descending chain condition some $\alpha \in \tau_{i}$ with $C_{G}^{\circ}(\alpha)$ soluble. We take $\alpha$ with minimal order; then $C_{G}^{\circ}\left(\alpha^{2}\right)$ is not soluble, and $\alpha^{2} \neq 1$ since $\alpha \neq i$.

Let $H=C_{G}^{\circ}\left(\alpha^{2}\right)$ and $N=M \cap H$. Since $\alpha^{2} \neq 1$ and $Z(G)$ has no 2-elements, $H<G$. Observe how $\alpha \in \tau_{i} \leq S \leq N$. Let $\bar{H}=H /\left\langle\alpha^{2}\right\rangle$ and $\bar{N}=N /\left\langle\alpha^{2}\right\rangle$. Then $\bar{N}$ is definable, soluble, and strongly embedded in $\bar{H}$, which still has Prüfer rank $\geq 2$, against minimality of $G$ as a counterexample.

Notation. Let $B=M^{\circ}$.
Step 2. $B$ is a Borel subgroup of $G$ and $A \leq Z(B)$; the group $M / B$ is nontrivial and has odd order. Moreover, the following hold.
(i) Strongly real elements of $G$ which lie in $B$ actually lie in $A$.
(ii) If $i \in I(B)$ inverts $n \in N_{G}(B)$ then $n \in B$.
(iii) $\operatorname{BgI}(G)$ is generic in $G$ for any $g \in G$.
(iv) $\left(B \cap B^{g}\right)^{\circ}=1$ for $g \notin N_{G}(B)$.

Proof of Step 2. By Step 1, connectedness of the Sylow 2-subgroup, and the maximality proposition (Proposition 6), $C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$ is a Borel subgroup of $G$ for any $i \in I(G)$. But for $i \in A \backslash\{1\}, C_{G}(i) \leq M$ by strong embedding of the latter, so $C_{G}^{\circ}(i) \leq B$ and equality follows. In particular, $A \leq Z(B)$.

By structure of the Sylow 2-subgroup, $N_{G}(B) / B$ has odd order, and so has its subgroup $M / B$. But $M$, being strongly embedded, conjugates its (more than one) involutions, which are central in $B$. This shows $B<M$.

If $b \in B$ is inverted by some $k \in I(G)$ then $k$ normalises $C_{G}(b) \geq A$; by normalisation principles and structure of the Sylow 2-subgroup, one has $k \in C_{G}(b)$, so $b$ has order at most 2 ; this is claim (i). If $i \in I(B)$ inverts $n \in N_{G}(B)$ then computing modulo $B$, we get $n^{-1} B=n^{i} B=n B$ and $n^{2} \in B$. Since $N_{G}(B) / B$ has odd order, $n \in B$, proving (ii).

We move to (iii). Consider the definable function $B \times I(G)$ which maps $(b, k)$ to $b k$. If $b_{1} k_{1}=b_{2} k_{2}$ with the obvious notation, then $b_{2}^{-1} b_{1}$ is a strongly real element of $G$ lying in $B$, and hence has order at most 2 by claim (i). This happens only finitely many times, so fibres are finite and $\operatorname{rk}(B \cdot I(G))=\operatorname{rk} B+\operatorname{rk} I(G)=$ rk $B+\operatorname{rk} G-\operatorname{rk} B=\operatorname{rk} G$. Then for any $g \in G$,

$$
\operatorname{rk}(B g I(G))=\operatorname{rk}\left(g B^{g} I(G)^{g}\right)=\operatorname{rk}\left(g(B I(G))^{g}\right)=\operatorname{rk}(B I(G))=\operatorname{rk} G
$$

It remains to control intersections of conjugates of $B$, claim (iv). Suppose that $H=\left(B \cap B^{g}\right)^{\circ}$ is infinite. Let $Q \leq H$ be a Carter subgroup of $H$; since $A^{g}$ centralises $B^{g} \geq H \geq Q$, it normalises the definable, connected, soluble group $N_{G}^{\circ}(Q)$. By bigeneration (Fact 3), $N_{G}^{\circ}(Q) \leq\left\langle C_{G}^{\circ}\left(a^{g}\right): a \in A \backslash\{1\}\right\rangle=B^{g}$, so $N_{B}^{\circ}(Q) \leq N_{H}^{\circ}(Q)=$ $Q$ and $Q$ is actually a Carter subgroup of $B$. Hence, $Q$ contains a Sylow 2-subgroup of $B$. Thus $A \leq Q \leq B^{g}$, and strong embedding guarantees $g \in N_{G}(B)$.

Notation. Let $w \in M \backslash B$ (denoted $\sigma$ in [*BCJ 2007, Notation 4.1(2)]).
Step 3. We may assume that $w$ is strongly real, in which case the following hold.
(i) $C_{G}(w)$ has no involutions.
(ii) If some involution $k \in I(G)$ inverts $w$, then $k$ inverts $C_{G}^{\circ}(w)$.
(iii) $C_{B}^{\circ}(w)=1$.

Proof of Step 3. By Step 2(iii), both $B I(G)$ and $B w I(G)$ are generic in $G$, so they intersect. Hence up to translating by an element of $B$, we may suppose that $w$ is a strongly real element.

Suppose that there is an involution $\ell \in C_{G}(w)$. Then $w \in C_{G}(\ell)=C_{G}^{\circ}(\ell)$ by Steinberg's torsion theorem and connectedness of the Sylow 2-subgroup; $C_{G}^{\circ}(\ell)$ is a conjugate of $B$ (Sylow theory suffices here; no need to invoke strong embedding). But $w$ is strongly real, so by Step 2(i) it is an involution, against the fact that $M / B$ has odd order.

We prove (ii): Let $k$ be an involution inverting $w$. Then $C_{G}^{\circ}(k)$ is a conjugate $B_{k}$ of $B$, and $k \in B_{k}$. Observe how $w \notin N_{G}\left(B_{k}\right)$ by Step 2(ii). So $C_{G}^{\circ}(k, w) \leq\left(B_{k} \cap B_{k}^{w}\right)^{\circ}$ is trivial by Step 2(iv), and $k$ inverts $C_{G}^{\circ}(w)$.

Finally, let $H=C_{B}^{\circ}(w)$ and suppose $H \neq 1$. Bear in mind that $A$ centralises $H$, so it normalises the definable, soluble group $N_{G}^{\circ}(H)$. By bigeneration (Fact 3), $N_{G}^{\circ}(H) \leq B$. But $k$ inverts $H$, so it normalises $N_{G}^{\circ}(H)$ as well. Hence $N_{G}^{\circ}(H) \leq$ $B \cap B^{k}$, and Step 2(iv) forces $k \in N_{G}(B)$. Now $k \in B$ inverts $w \in N_{G}(B) \backslash B$, a contradiction to Step 2(ii). This shows that $C_{B}^{\circ}(w)=1$.
Notation. Let $\check{C}=C_{G}^{\circ}(w) \backslash N_{G}(B)$.
$\check{C}$ is obviously generic in $C_{G}^{\circ}(w)$, as $C_{N_{G}(B)}^{\circ}(w) \leq C_{B}^{\circ}(w)=1$ by Step 3(iii).
Step 4. $B \check{C} B$ is generic in $G$.
Proof of Step 4. This is the only part where we slightly rewrite the argument given in [*BCJ 2007]. Let $\mathcal{F}=\left\{(m, \ell) \in B w \times I(G): m^{\ell}=m^{-1}\right\}$.

Let $m \in B w$. If $m$ is inverted by some involution in $G$, then by Step 3(iii), $C_{B}^{\circ}(m)=1$ and $m^{B} \subseteq B m$ is generic in $B m$. So is $w^{B}$, and $m$ is therefore $B$ conjugate with $w$. So let us count involutions inverting $w$. First, there is such an involution $k$ by Step 3. If $\ell$ is another such, then $k \ell \in C_{G}(w)$ and $\ell \in k C_{G}(w)$. Conversely, since $k$ inverts $C_{G}^{\circ}(w)$ by Step 3(ii), any element in $k C_{G}^{\circ}(w)$ is an involution inverting $w$. This together shows

$$
\operatorname{rk} \mathcal{F}=\operatorname{rk} w^{B}+\operatorname{rk} C_{G}^{\circ}(w)=\operatorname{rk} B+\operatorname{rk} C_{G}^{\circ}(w)
$$

On the other hand, since $B w I(G)$ and $B I(G)$ are generic in $G$ by Step 2(iii), a generic $\ell \in I(G)$ inverts some element in $B w$. Hence $\operatorname{rk} \mathcal{F} \geq \operatorname{rk} I(G)=\operatorname{rk} G-\operatorname{rk} B$.

Finally consider the definable function which maps $\left(\bar{b}_{1}, c, b_{2}\right) \in B \times \check{C} \times B$ to $b_{1} c b_{2}$. We claim that all fibres are finite. Since the fibre over $b_{1} c_{0} b_{2}$ has the same rank as the fibre over $c_{0}$, we compute the latter. Suppose $b_{1} c b_{2}=c_{0}$ with the obvious notation. Then, applying $w$,

$$
c_{0}=c_{0}^{w}=b_{1}^{w} c b_{2}^{w}=\left[w, b_{1}^{-1}\right] b_{1} c b_{2}\left[b_{2}, w\right]=\left[w, b_{1}^{-1}\right] c_{0}\left[b_{2}, w\right] .
$$

In particular, $\left[w, b_{1}^{-1}\right]^{c_{0}}=\left[b_{2}, w\right]^{-1} \in B \cap B^{c_{0}}$, which is finite by Step 2(iv). Since $C_{B}^{\circ}(w)=1$ by Step 3(iii), there are finitely many possibilities for $b_{1}$ and $b_{2}$, and $c$ is then determined. So the function has finite fibres, and therefore,

$$
\operatorname{rk}(B \check{C} B)=2 \operatorname{rk} B+\operatorname{rk} C_{G}^{\circ}(w)=\operatorname{rk} \mathcal{F}+\operatorname{rk} B \geq \operatorname{rk} G
$$

We now finish the proof of Proposition 8. By Steps 2(iii) and 4, both $B I(G)$ and $B \check{C} B$ are generic in $G$. So they intersect; there is an involution $k=b_{1} c b_{2} \in B \check{C} B$. Conjugating by $b_{1}$, there is an involution $\ell=c b \in \check{C} B$. Now, applying $w$, one finds

$$
\ell^{w}=c b^{w}=c b[b, w]=\ell[b, w],
$$

which means that $[b, w] \in B$ is a strongly real element. There are two possibilities. If $[b, w] \neq 1$ then by Step $2(\mathrm{i}),[b, w] \in A \backslash\{1\}$ and $\ell \in C_{G}([b, w])$, so $\ell$ and $c$ lie in $B$ : a contradiction. If $[b, w]=1$ then $w$ centralises $b$ and $c b=\ell$, against Step 3(i).

### 6.3. November.

Theorem. Let $\hat{G}$ be a connected, $U_{2}^{\perp}$ group of finite Morley rank and $G \unlhd \hat{G}$ be a definable, connected, nonsoluble $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-subgroup. Then the Sylow 2-subgroup of $G$ has one of the following structures: isomorphic to that of $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$, isomorphic to that of $\mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$, or a 2 -torus of Priufer 2 -rank at most 2.

Suppose in addition that for all involutions $\iota \in I(\hat{G})$, the group $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ is soluble. Then $m_{2}(\hat{G}) \leq 2$, one of $G$ or $\hat{G} / G$ is $2^{\perp}$, and involutions are conjugate in $\hat{G}$. Moreover, one of the following cases occurs:

- $\mathbf{P S L}_{2}: G \simeq \operatorname{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$ in characteristic not $2 ; \hat{G} / G$ is $2^{\perp}$.
$\bullet \mathbf{C i B o}_{\varnothing}: G$ is $2^{\perp} ; m_{2}(\hat{G}) \leq 1$; for $\iota \in I(\hat{G}), C_{G}(\iota)=C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ is a self-normalising Borel subgroup of $G$.
- $\mathbf{C i B o}_{1}: m_{2}(G)=m_{2}(\hat{G})=1 ; \hat{G} / G$ is $2^{\perp} ;$ for $i \in I(\hat{G})=I(G), C_{G}(i)=C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$ is a self-normalising Borel subgroup of $G$.
- $\mathbf{C i B o}_{2}: \operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G)=1$ and $m_{2}(G)=m_{2}(\hat{G})=2 ; \hat{G} / G$ is $2^{\perp} ;$ for $i \in I(\hat{G})=I(G)$, $C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$ is an abelian Borel subgroup of $G$ inverted by any involution in $C_{G}(i) \backslash\{i\}$ and satisfies rk $G=3 \mathrm{rk} C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$.
- $\mathbf{C i B o}_{3}: \operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G)=m_{2}(G)=m_{2}(\hat{G})=2 ; \hat{G} / G$ is $2^{\perp}$; for $i \in I(\hat{G})=I(G)$, $C_{G}(i)=C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$ is a self-normalising Borel subgroup of $G$; if $i \neq j$ are two involutions of $G$ then $C_{G}(i) \neq C_{G}(j)$.


## Proof.

Step 1. We may suppose that $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ is soluble for all $\iota \in I(\hat{G})$.
Proof of Step 1. By Proposition 1, the Sylow 2-subgroup of $G$ is isomorphic to that of $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ or to that of $\mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$, or is connected. Our dividing line is based on the Prüfer 2-rank.

If $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G) \leq 2$ then we are done with the first part of the theorem; since the second and longer part is precisely under the assumption that $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ is soluble for all $\iota \in I(\hat{G})$, we may proceed if $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G) \leq 2$.

So, suppose not; we shall prove a contradiction in Step 3 below. We may assume that $G$ is minimal with $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G) \geq 3$, and that $\hat{G}=G$. First note that $G / Z(G)$ has Prüfer rank at least 3 but is centreless. So we may suppose $Z(G)=1$. In this setting we actually prove that $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ is soluble for all $\iota \in I(\hat{G})$.

Suppose that there is some involution $i \in G=\hat{G}$ with $C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$ nonsoluble. Then as in Step 1 of Proposition 8, we take a 2-torus of rank 1, $\tau_{i}$ containing $i$, and $\alpha \in \tau_{i}$ of minimal order with $C_{G}^{\circ}(\alpha)$ soluble; note $\alpha^{2} \neq 1$. Let $H=C_{G}^{\circ}\left(\alpha^{2}\right)$. By torality principles, it has the same Prüfer 2-rank as $G$; hence, by minimality of $G$ as a counterexample, $H=G$ and $\alpha^{2} \in Z(G)$ : a contradiction.

So, if $G$ is minimal with $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G) \geq 3$, then $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$ is soluble for all $\iota \in I(\hat{G})=I(G)$. We proceed under the assumption.

Step 2. We may suppose that $G$ is $W_{2}^{\perp}$.
Proof of Step 2. Suppose $G$ is not. By Proposition 1 and since centralisers ${ }^{\circ}$ in $G$ of involutions are soluble, the Sylow 2-subgroup of $G$ is isomorphic to that of $\operatorname{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$, that is, $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G)=1$ and $m_{2}(G)=2$. Fix $i \in I(G)$.

If $C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$ is contained in at least two Borel subgroups of $G$, then by Proposition 3, $G \simeq \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{K})$ for some algebraically closed field of characteristic not 2 . The latter has no outer automorphisms [BN 1994b, Theorem 8.4]; by the assumption on centralisers of involutions, $\hat{G} / G$ is $2^{\perp}$ and we are in case $\mathbf{P S L}_{2}$.

So we may assume that $C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$ is contained in a unique Borel subgroup of $G$. We then apply Proposition 7 inside $\check{G}=G$ to find that $C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$ is an abelian Borel subgroup of $G$ inverted by any involution in $C_{G}(i) \backslash\{i\}$. By torality principles in $G$ there exist Sylow 2-subgroups of $G$, say $S_{i}=S_{i}^{\circ} \rtimes\langle w\rangle$ with $i \in S_{i}^{\circ}$, and $S_{w}=S_{w}^{\circ} \rtimes\langle i\rangle$ likewise. In order to reach case $\mathbf{C i B o}_{2}$, one first shows that $\hat{G} / G$ is $2^{\perp}$; only the rank estimate will remain to prove.

If $\hat{G} / G$ is not $2^{\perp}$ then $S_{i}$ is no Sylow 2-subgroup of $\hat{G}$. Let $\hat{S} \leq \hat{G}$ be a Sylow 2-subgroup containing $S_{i}$ properly; it is folklore that $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(\hat{S}) \geq 2$. Since $\hat{S}^{\circ}$ is 2-divisible and invariant under $\omega \in \hat{S}$, we may apply Maschke's theorem (see for instance [Del 2012, Fact 2]) to find a quasicomplement, i.e., a $w$-invariant 2-torus $\hat{T}$ with $\hat{S}^{\circ}=S_{i}^{\circ}(+) \hat{T}$. Then using Zilber's indecomposability theorem, $[\hat{T}, w] \leq(\hat{T} \cap G)^{\circ}=1$, that is, $w$ centralises $\hat{T}$. It follows that $\hat{T}$ normalises both $C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$ and $C_{G}^{\circ}(w)$; by the rigidity of tori, it therefore centralises both $S_{i}^{\circ}$ and $S_{w}^{\circ}$. Hence, $S_{i}^{\circ} \rtimes\langle w\rangle \leq\left\langle S_{i}^{\circ}, S_{w}^{\circ}\right\rangle \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(\hat{T})$, so by the structure of torsion in connected, soluble groups, $C_{G}^{\circ}(\hat{T})$ may not be soluble. As $\hat{T} \nsubseteq G$ this does not contradict $G$ being $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$, but this is against the fact that $\hat{T} \neq 1$ contains an involution of $\hat{G}$, which has soluble centraliser ${ }^{\circ}$ by assumption.

Hence $\hat{G} / G$ is $2^{\perp}$; we finally show $\operatorname{rk} G=3 \mathrm{rk} C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$. This exactly follows [*Del 2007a, Proposition 4.1.30 and Corollaire 4.1.31] or [ $*$ Del 2008, Proposition 3.26 and Corollaire 3.27]: since $C_{G}(i)$ is not connected for $i \in I(G)$, using the map
from [BBC 2007, §5] (some day we shall return to this) one sees that generic, independent $j, k \in I(G)$ are such that $d(j k)$ is not 2-divisible, and we let $\ell$ be the only involution in $d(j k)$. Then $(j, k) \mapsto \ell$ is a (generically) well-defined, definable function; obvious rank computations yield rk $G=3 \mathrm{rk} C_{G}^{\circ}(i)$.
Notation. For $\iota \in I(\hat{G})$, let $B_{\iota}=C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)$.
By Steps 1 and 2 and Proposition 6, $B_{\imath}$ is a Borel subgroup of $G$.
Step 3. $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(\hat{G}) \leq 2$.
Proof of Step 3. Suppose $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(\hat{G}) \geq 3$. We may assume that $\hat{G}=G \cdot d(\hat{S})$ for some maximal 2-torus $\hat{S}$ of $\hat{G}$. In particular $\hat{G} / G$ is $W_{2}^{\perp}$. But so is $G$ by Step 2; by Lemma L, so is $\hat{G}$, i.e., $\hat{S}$ is actually a Sylow 2 -subgroup of $\hat{G}$. Let $A=\Omega_{2}(\hat{S})$ be the group generated by the involutions of $\hat{S}$; then $A \leq \hat{G}$ is an elementary abelian 2-group with 2 -rank $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(\hat{G}) \geq 3$. Let $\rho=\max \left\{\rho_{B_{l}}: \iota \in A \backslash\{1\}\right\}$ and $\iota \in A \backslash\{1\}$ be such that $\rho_{B_{l}}=\rho$.

We show that $B_{\lambda}=B_{\iota}$ for any involution $\lambda \in A \backslash\{1\}$. Let $\kappa \in A \backslash\langle\iota\rangle$ be such that $X=C_{U_{\rho}\left(Z\left(F^{\circ}\left(B_{l}\right)\right)\right)}^{\circ}(\kappa) \neq 1$; this exists as $A$ has rank at least 3. Then $X \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(\kappa)=B_{\kappa}$, so $\rho_{\kappa}=\rho$ and $X \leq U_{\rho}\left(B_{\kappa}\right)$. Let as always $\hat{B}_{\iota}=B_{\iota} \cdot d(\hat{S})$; one has $\left\{B_{l}, \kappa\right\} \subseteq\left(\hat{B}_{l}^{\prime} \cap B\right)^{\circ} \leq F^{\circ}\left(B_{l}\right)$ so we may apply Lemma $F$ and write $B_{\iota}=B_{\imath}^{+\kappa_{\kappa}} \cdot\left\{B_{\iota}, \kappa\right\} \subseteq B_{\imath}^{+} \cdot F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right)$. Now both $B_{\imath}^{+}$and $F^{\circ}\left(B_{\iota}\right)$ normalise $X$, hence $X$ is normal in $B_{l}$. Uniqueness principles imply that $U_{\rho}\left(B_{l}\right)$ is the only Sylow $\rho$-subgroup of $G$ containing $X$. In particular $U_{\rho}\left(B_{\iota}\right)=U_{\rho}\left(B_{\kappa}\right)$. Hence $C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota)=$ $B_{\iota}=B_{\kappa}=C_{G}^{\circ}(\kappa)=C_{G}^{\circ}(\iota \kappa)$. Turning to an arbitrary $\lambda \in A \backslash\{1\}$, we apply bigeneration (Fact 3) to the action of $V=\langle\iota, \kappa\rangle$ on the soluble group $B_{\lambda}$, and find $B_{\lambda} \leq\left\langle C_{B_{\lambda}}^{\circ}(\mu): \mu \in V \backslash\{1\}\right\rangle \leq B_{l}$. So $B_{\lambda}=B_{l}$ for any $\lambda \in A \backslash\{1\}$.

We claim that $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G)=1$. First, if $G$ is $2^{\perp}$ then bigeneration applies and we find $G=\left\langle C_{G}^{\circ}(\mu): \mu \in V \backslash\{1\}\right\rangle=B_{\iota}$, a contradiction. Therefore $G$ has involutions. In order to bound its Prüfer 2-rank we use Proposition 8. We argue that $M=N_{G}\left(B_{\imath}\right)$ is strongly embedded in $G$. Let $j$ be an involution in $S=\hat{S} \cap G$, which is a Sylow 2-subgroup of $G$; then $j \in N_{G}\left(B_{\imath}\right)$. But $G$ is $W_{2}^{\perp}$ and $B_{\iota}$ contains a maximal 2-torus of $G$, so $j \in B_{l}$. Let $V=\langle\iota, \kappa\rangle$; recall that $V$ centralises $B_{\iota}$. In particular $V$ centralises $j$, and normalises $B_{j}$. As the latter is soluble we apply bigeneration (Fact 3) and find $B_{j}=\left\langle C_{B_{j}}^{\circ}(\lambda): \lambda \in V \backslash\{1\}\right\rangle \leq B_{l}$. Now if $j \in M^{x}$ with $x \in G$, then we argue likewise: $j \in B_{l}^{x}$, so $V^{x}$ centralises $j$, hence $V^{x}$ normalises $B_{j}$, and $B_{j}=B_{l}^{x}$. Therefore $x \in N_{G}\left(B_{\imath}\right)$, and $M=N_{G}\left(B_{l}\right)$ is strongly embedded in $G$. By Proposition $8, \operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G)=1$, as desired.

Observe that any two commuting involutions of $\hat{G}$ centralise the same Borel subgroup of $G$ : if $\langle\mu, v\rangle$ is a four-subgroup of $\hat{G}$ then up to conjugacy, $\langle\mu, v\rangle \leq A$, so $B_{\mu}=B_{\nu}$. Now any two nonconjugate involutions of $\hat{G}$ commute to a third involution, so they centralise the same Borel subgroup of $G$. But there are at least two conjugacy classes of involutions in $\hat{G}$, since $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G)=1$ and $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(\hat{G}) \geq 3$. So actually any two
involutions of $\hat{G}$ centralise the same Borel subgroup of $G$. This means that $B_{\imath}^{g}=B_{\iota}$ for any $g \in G ; B_{\iota}$ is normal in $G$, which contradicts $G$ being $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$.

Step 4. Let $\iota \in I(\hat{G})$. If $\iota \in G$ or $G$ is $2^{\perp}$, then $B_{\imath}$ is self-normalising in $G$.
Proof of Step 4. First suppose $i=\iota \in I(G)$. We claim that $i$ is the only involution in $Z\left(B_{i}\right)$. If $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G)=1$ this is clear by the structure of torsion in connected, soluble groups. If $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G) \geq 2$ (and one has equality by Step 3), then let $k \in I\left(B_{i}\right) \backslash\{i\}$; if $k \in Z\left(B_{i}\right)$ then $B_{k}=B_{i}=B_{i k}$ is clearly strongly embedded, against Proposition 8. In particular, $N_{G}\left(B_{i}\right) \leq B_{i} \cdot C_{G}(i) \leq C_{G}(i)=C_{G}^{\circ}(i)=B_{i}$ by Steinberg's torsion theorem and connectedness of the Sylow 2-subgroup of $G$ (Step 2).

Now suppose that $G$ is $2^{\perp}$ (this case was already covered in Proposition 7, between Steps 3 and 4). Since $N=N_{G}\left(B_{\iota}\right) \leq G$ is $2^{\perp}$, it admits a decomposition $N=N^{+\iota} \cdot N^{-\iota}$ under the action of $\iota$. But on the one hand so does $G$; hence $G=C_{G}(\iota) \cdot G^{-\iota}$ with trivial fibres, and by a degree argument $C_{G}(\iota)$ is connected, so $N^{+} \leq B_{l}$. And on the other hand, by torality principles there exists a 2-torus $\hat{S}^{\circ}$ of $\hat{G}$ containing $\iota ; \hat{S}^{\circ}$ normalises $B_{\iota}$ and $N_{G}\left(B_{l}\right)$. By connectedness, $\hat{S}^{\circ}$ centralises the finite group $N_{G}\left(B_{\iota}\right) / B_{\iota}$, and so does $\iota$. So $N^{-} \subseteq B_{\iota}$ and therefore $N=B_{\iota}$.

Notation. For $\kappa, \lambda \in I(\hat{G})$, let $T_{\kappa}(\lambda)=T_{B_{\kappa}}(\lambda)$.
Before reading the following be very careful to note that Proposition 5 requires $\hat{G}$ to be $W_{2}^{\perp}$; for the moment only $G$ need be by Step 2 .

Step 5 (Antalya). If $\hat{G}$ is $W_{2}^{\perp}$ and $\lambda \notin N_{\hat{G}}\left(B_{\kappa}\right)$ then $T_{\kappa}(\lambda)$ is finite. If in addition $\hat{G}=G \cdot d\left(\hat{S}^{\circ}\right)$ for some maximal 2-torus $\hat{S}^{\circ} \leq \hat{G}$, then $\mathrm{rk} C_{\hat{G}}^{\circ}(\kappa)=\operatorname{rk} C_{\hat{G}}^{\circ}(\lambda)$ and the generic left translate $\hat{g} C_{\hat{G}}^{\circ}(\lambda)$ contains a conjugate of $\kappa$.

Proof of Step 5. Suppose that $\hat{G}$ is $W_{2}^{\perp}$ and $T_{\kappa}(\lambda)$ is infinite. Then by inductive torsion control (Proposition 5), $\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}(\lambda)$ is infinite and contains no torsion elements. Then $\lambda$ inverts $\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}(\lambda)$ pointwise, and normalises $C_{\hat{G}}\left(\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}(\lambda)\right)$; the latter contains $\kappa$. By the structure of the Sylow 2-subgroup of $\hat{G}$ and normalisation principles, $\lambda$ has a $C_{\hat{G}}\left(\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}(\lambda)\right)$-conjugate $\mu$ commuting with $\kappa$. Now $\mu$ inverts $\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}(\lambda)$ and normalises $B_{\kappa}$. Since $N_{\hat{G}}\left(B_{\kappa}\right)$ already contains a Sylow 2 -subgroup of $\hat{G}$ which is a 2-torus, $\mu$ is toral in $N_{\hat{G}}\left(B_{\kappa}\right)$ by torality principles. Hence $\mathbb{T}_{\kappa}(\lambda) \subseteq\{B, \mu\} \subseteq F^{\circ}(B)$. We now take any $t \in \mathbb{T}_{\kappa}(\lambda) \backslash\{1\}$ and $X=d(t)$, and we climb The Devil's Ladder (Proposition 4): $B_{\kappa}$ is the only Borel subgroup of $G$ containing $C_{G}^{\circ}(X)$. In particular, $\lambda$ normalises $B_{\kappa}$, a contradiction.

For the rest of the argument we assume in addition that $\hat{G}=G \cdot d\left(\hat{S}^{\circ}\right)$ for some maximal 2-torus $\hat{S}^{\circ} \leq \hat{G}$; in particular $\hat{G}$ is $W_{2}^{\perp}$ by Step 2 and Lemma L, but also $\hat{G} / G$ is abelian.

Let us introduce the definable maps

$$
\begin{aligned}
\pi_{\kappa, \lambda}: \kappa^{\hat{G}} \backslash N_{\hat{G}}\left(B_{\lambda}\right) & \rightarrow \hat{G} / C_{\hat{\hat{G}}}^{\circ}(\lambda), \\
\kappa_{1} & \mapsto \kappa_{1} C_{\hat{G}}^{\circ}(\lambda) .
\end{aligned}
$$

We shall compute fibres.
Suppose that $\pi_{\kappa, \lambda}\left(\kappa_{1}\right)=\pi_{\kappa, \lambda}\left(\kappa_{2}\right)$. Then by the assumption that $\hat{G}=G \cdot d\left(\hat{S}^{\circ}\right)$, $G$ controls $\hat{G}$-conjugacy of involutions. Hence $\kappa_{1} \kappa_{2} \in C_{\hat{G}}^{\circ}(\lambda) \cap G \leq C_{G}(\lambda)$. Be very careful to note that we do not a priori have connectedness of the latter, insofar as there is no outer version of Steinberg's torsion theorem; as a matter of fact, connectedness is immediate only when $G$ is $2^{\perp}$ or $\lambda \in G$, not in general.

But if $c \in C_{G}(\lambda)$ is inverted by $\kappa$, then $\kappa$ normalises $C_{\hat{G}}(c)$, which contains $\lambda$; since $\hat{G}$ is $W_{2}^{\perp}$ and by normalisation principles, $\kappa$ has a $C_{\hat{G}}(c)$-conjugate $\mu$ commuting with $\lambda$. Now $\mu \in N_{\hat{G}}\left(C_{G}(\lambda)\right)$, which contains a maximal 2-torus by torality principles; torality principles again provide some maximal 2-torus $T_{\mu} \leq N_{\hat{G}}\left(C_{G}(\lambda)\right)$ containing $\mu$. Then by Zilber's indecomposability theorem, $[c, \mu] \in\left[c, T_{\mu}\right] \leq C_{G}^{\circ}(\lambda)$, that is, $c^{2} \in C_{G}^{\circ}(\lambda)$. If $G$ is $2^{\perp}$ the conclusion comes easily; if $G$ contains involutions, then by torality principles $C_{G}^{\circ}(\lambda)$ contains a maximal 2-torus of $G$ which is a Sylow 2-subgroup of $G$ by Step 2, so $c \in C_{G}^{\circ}(\lambda)$.

Turning back to our fibre computation, we have $\kappa_{1} \kappa_{2} \in C_{G}^{\circ}(\lambda)$, and $\kappa_{1} \kappa_{2} \in T_{\lambda}(\kappa)$. The latter is finite as first proved. Hence $\pi_{\kappa, \lambda}$ has finite fibres; it follows, keeping Proposition 2 in mind, that

$$
\operatorname{rk} \kappa^{\hat{G}} \leq \operatorname{rk} \hat{G}-\operatorname{rk} C_{\hat{G}}^{\circ}(\lambda)
$$

that is, $\operatorname{rk} C_{\hat{G}}^{\circ}(\lambda) \leq \operatorname{rk} C_{\hat{G}}^{\circ}(\kappa)$, and vice-versa. So equality holds. By a degree argument, $\pi_{\kappa, \lambda}$ is now generically onto.
Step 6. We may suppose that $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(\hat{G})=1$.
Proof of Step 6. Suppose that $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(\hat{G}) \geq 2$; equality follows from Step 3 and we aim at finding case $\mathbf{C i B o}_{3}$. There seem to be three cases depending on the values of $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G)$ and $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(\hat{G} / G)=2-\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G)$. We give a common argument. Notice, however, that we rely on Step 3, to the author's great aesthetic discontentment.

Let $\hat{S}^{\circ} \leq \hat{G}$ be a maximal 2-torus of $\hat{G}$ and $\check{G}=G \cdot d\left(\hat{S}^{\circ}\right)$. Bear in mind that $\check{G}$ is $W_{2}^{\perp}$ by Step 2 and Lemma L. In particular, $\hat{S}^{\circ}$ is a Sylow 2-subgroup of $\hat{G}$. Let $\kappa, \lambda, \mu$ be the three involutions in $\hat{S}^{\circ}$.

If $\kappa, \lambda$, and $\mu$ are not pairwise $G$-conjugate, then they are not $\check{G}$-conjugate either. So $\check{G}$ has at least (hence exactly) three conjugacy classes of involutions by Lemma $\mathrm{N}: \kappa, \lambda$, and $\mu$ are pairwise not $G$-conjugate. We apply Step 5 in $\check{G}$. The generic left-translate $\check{g} C_{\check{G}}^{\circ}(\lambda)$ contains both a conjugate $\kappa_{1}$ of $\kappa$ and a conjugate $\mu_{1}$ of $\mu$. Now $\kappa_{1}$ and $\mu_{1}$ are not $\check{G}$-conjugate so $d\left(\kappa_{1} \mu_{1}\right)$ contains an involution $v$. By the structure of the Sylow 2 -subgroup of $\check{G}$, $v$ must be a conjugate $\lambda_{1}$ of $\lambda$.

Of course $\lambda_{1} \in d\left(\kappa_{1} \mu_{1}\right) \leq C_{\check{G}}^{\circ}(\lambda)$. By the structure of the Sylow 2-subgroup of $\check{G}$ again, $\lambda$ is the only conjugate of $\lambda$ in its centraliser. Hence $\lambda_{1}=\lambda$. It follows that $\kappa_{1}, \mu_{1} \in C_{\check{G}}(\lambda)$, and $\check{g} \in C_{\breve{G}}(\lambda)$ : a contradiction to genericity of $\check{g} C_{\check{G}}^{\circ}(\lambda)$ in $\check{G} / C_{\check{G}}^{\circ}(\lambda)$.

So involutions in $\check{G}$ are $G$-conjugate. This certainly rules out the case where $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G)=1=\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(\check{G} / G)$. Actually this also eliminates the case where $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G)=0$ and $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(\check{G} / G)=2$. Indeed, in that case $\kappa, \lambda, \mu$ remain distinct in the quotient $\check{G} / G$, so $G$ cannot conjugate them in $\check{G}$.

Hence $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G)=2$ and by Step $3, \hat{G} / G$ is $2^{\perp}$. We have proved that $G$ conjugates its involutions; by Step 4 their centralisers ${ }^{\circ}$ in $G$ are self-normalising Borel subgroups. Notice that if $i \neq j$ are two involutions of $G$ with $B_{i}=B_{j}$ then $i \in C_{G}^{\circ}(j)$, so $i$ and $j$ commute; now $B_{i}=B_{j}=B_{i j}$ is strongly embedded in $G$, against Proposition 8. We recognise case $\mathbf{C i B o}_{3}$.

This is the end. If $G$ has involutions then by Steps 2 and 6,

$$
\begin{aligned}
m_{2}(G) & =\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(G)=1, \\
m_{2}(\hat{G} / G) & =\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(\hat{G} / G)=0 ;
\end{aligned}
$$

with a look at Step 4 this is case $\mathbf{C i B o}_{1}$. So we may suppose that $G$ is $2^{\perp}$. Since $\operatorname{Pr}_{2}(\hat{G})=1$, Proposition 7 yields $m_{2}(\hat{G})=1$. With a look at Step 4 this is case $\mathbf{C i B o}{ }_{\varnothing}$.

In Memoriam

## References

References are divided into three categories:

- Finite groups, with keys of the form [Bender 1984] (author(s), year).
- Groups of finite Morley rank, with keys of the form [AB 2008] (author abbreviation, year).
- Stages of development (chronological order), with keys of the form [*Jal 2000] (*author abbreviation, year).


## Finite groups

[Bender 1970] H. Bender, "On the uniqueness theorem", Illinois J. Math. 14:3 (1970), 376-384. MR 0262351 Zbl 0218.20014
[Bender 1971] H. Bender, "Transitive Gruppen gerader Ordnung, in denen jede Involution genau einen Punkt festläßt", J. Algebra 17 (1971), 527-554. MR 0288172 Zbl 0237.20014
[Bender 1974a] H. Bender, "Finite groups with large subgroups", Illinois J. Math. 18:2 (1974), 223-228. MR 0335634 Zbl 0279.20015
[Bender 1974b] H. Bender, "The Brauer-Suzuki-Wall theorem", Illinois J. Math. 18:2 (1974), 229-235. MR 0335635 Zbl 0279.20014
[Bender 1981] H. Bender, "Finite groups with dihedral Sylow 2-subgroups", J. Algebra 70:1 (1981), 216-228. MR 618389 Zbl 0458.20018
[Bender 1984] V. V. Belyaev, "Locally finite Chevalley groups", pp. 39-50, 150 in Studies in group theory, edited by A. I. Starostin, Akad. Nauk SSSR, Ural. Nauchn. Tsentr, Sverdlovsk, 1984. MR 818993 Zbl 0587.20019
[Borovik 1984] A. V. Borovik, "Classification of periodic linear groups over fields of odd characteristic", Sibirsk. Mat. Zh. 25:2 (1984), 67-83. In Russian; translated in Siberian Math. J. 25:2 (1984), 221-235. MR 741010 Zbl 0545.20034
[Brauer et al. 1958] R. Brauer, M. Suzuki, and G. E. Wall, "A characterization of the one-dimensional unimodular projective groups over finite fields", Illinois J. Math. 2:4B (1958), 718-745. MR 0104734 Zbl 0083.25202
[Goldschmidt 1974] D. M. Goldschmidt, "Elements of order two in finite groups", Delta (Waukesha) 4 (1974), 45-58. MR 0352256 Zbl 0301.20006
[Gorenstein and Lyons 1976] D. Gorenstein and R. Lyons, "Nonsolvable finite groups with solvable 2-local subgroups", J. Algebra 38:2 (1976), 453-522. MR 0407128 Zbl 0402.20012
[Hartley and Shute 1984] B. Hartley and G. Shute, "Monomorphisms and direct limits of finite groups of Lie type", Quart. J. Math. Oxford Ser. (2) 35:137 (1984), 49-71. MR 734665 Zbl 0547.20024
[Thomas 1983] S. Thomas, "The classification of the simple periodic linear groups", Arch. Math. (Basel) 41:2 (1983), 103-116. MR 719412 Zbl 0518.20039
[Thompson 1968] J. G. Thompson, "Nonsolvable finite groups all of whose local subgroups are solvable", Bull. Amer. Math. Soc. 74 (1968), 383-437. MR 0230809 Zbl 0159.30804
[Zassenhaus 1935] H. Zassenhaus, "Kennzeichnung endlicher linearer Gruppen als Permutationsgruppen", Abh. Math. Sem. Univ. Hamburg 11:1 (1935), 17-40. MR 3069641 Zbl 0011.24904

## Groups of finite Morley rank

[AB 2008] T. Altinel and J. Burdges, "On analogies between algebraic groups and groups of finite Morley rank", J. Lond. Math. Soc. (2) 78:1 (2008), 213-232. MR 2427061 Zbl 1153.03009
[ABC 2008] T. Altinel, A. V. Borovik, and G. Cherlin, Simple groups of finite Morley rank, Mathematical Surveys and Monographs 145, American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2008. MR 2400564 Zbl 1160.20024
[ABF 2013] T. Altinel, J. Burdges, and O. Frécon, "On Weyl groups in minimal simple groups of finite Morley rank", Israel J. Math. 197:1 (2013), 377-407. MR 3096620 Zbl 1298.20047
[AC 1999] T. Altinel and G. Cherlin, "On central extensions of algebraic groups", J. Symbolic Logic 64:1 (1999), 68-74. MR 1683895 Zbl 0932.03042
[Bau 1996] A. Baudisch, "A new uncountably categorical group", Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. 348:10 (1996), 3889-3940. MR 1351488 Zbl 0863.03019
[BBC 2007] A. V. Borovik, J. Burdges, and G. Cherlin, "Involutions in groups of finite Morley rank of degenerate type", Selecta Math. (N.S.) 13:1 (2007), 1-22. MR 2330585 Zbl 1185.20038
[BC 2008] J. Burdges and G. Cherlin, "A generation theorem for groups of finite Morley rank", J. Math. Log. 8:2 (2008), 163-195. MR 2673698 Zbl 1189.03043
[BC 2009] J. Burdges and G. Cherlin, "Semisimple torsion in groups of finite Morley rank", J. Math. Log. 9:2 (2009), 183-200. MR 2679439 Zbl 1207.03043
[BD 2010] J. Burdges and A. Deloro, "Weyl groups of small groups of finite Morley rank", Israel J. Math. 179 (2010), 403-423. MR 2735049 Zbl 1207.20025
[BD 2015] A. V. Borovik and A. Deloro, "Rank 3 bingo", preprint, 2015. To appear in J. Symbolic Logic. arXiv 1504.00167
[BDN 1994] A. V. Borovik, M. J. DeBonis, and A. Nesin, "CIT groups of finite Morley rank (I)", $J$. Algebra 165:2 (1994), 258-272. MR 1273275 Zbl 0818.20030
[BN 1994a] A. V. Borovik and A. Nesin, "CIT groups of finite Morley rank (II)", J. Algebra 165:2 (1994), 273-294. MR 1273276 Zbl 0818.20031
[BN 1994b] A. V. Borovik and A. Nesin, Groups of finite Morley rank, Oxford Logic Guides 26, Oxford University Press, New York, NY, 1994. MR 1321141 Zbl 0816.20001
[Bor 1984] A. V. Borovik, "Инволюции в группах с размерностю", Preprint 84, Computing Center of the Siberian Branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences, Novosibirsk, 1984. MR 810216
[Bor 1995] A. V. Borovik, "Simple locally finite groups of finite Morley rank and odd type", pp. 247-284 in Finite and locally finite groups (Istanbul, 1994), edited by B. Hartley et al., NATO Advanced Science Institutes Series C Mathematical and Physical Sciences 471, Kluwer, Dordrecht, 1995. MR 1362813 Zbl 0840.20021
[BP 1990] A. V. Borovik and B. P. Poizat, "Tores et p-groupes", J. Symbolic Logic 55:2 (1990), 478-491. MR 1056365 Zbl 0717.03014
[Bur 2004a] J. Burdges, "A signalizer functor theorem for groups of finite Morley rank", J. Algebra 274:1 (2004), 215-229. MR 2040871 Zbl 1053.20029
[Bur 2004b] J. Burdges, Simple groups of finite Morley rank of odd and degenerate type, thesis, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ, 2004, available at http://search.proquest.com/docview/ 305155567. MR 2706712
[Bur 2006] J. Burdges, "Sylow theory for $p=0$ in solvable groups of finite Morley rank", J. Group Theory 9:4 (2006), 467-481. MR 2243239 Zbl 1105.20029
[Bur 2007] J. Burdges, "The Bender method in groups of finite Morley rank", J. Algebra 312:1 (2007), 33-55. MR 2320445 Zbl 1130.20030
[Bur 2009] J. Burdges, "On Frattini arguments in L-groups of finite Morley rank", preprint, 2009. arXiv 0904.3027
[CD 2012] G. Cherlin and A. Deloro, "Small representations of $\mathrm{SL}_{2}$ in the finite Morley rank category", J. Symbolic Logic 77:3 (2012), 919-933. MR 2987143 Zbl 1267.20053
[Che 1979] G. Cherlin, "Groups of small Morley rank", Ann. Math. Logic 17:1-2 (1979), 1-28. MR 552414 Zbl 0427.20001
[Che 2005] G. Cherlin, "Good tori in groups of finite Morley rank", J. Group Theory $\mathbf{8}: 5$ (2005), 613-621. MR 2165294 Zbl 1083.20026
[Del 2009a] A. Deloro, "Actions of groups of finite Morley rank on small abelian groups", Bull. Symbolic Logic 15:1 (2009), 70-90. MR 2502892 Zbl 1172.03022
[Del 2009b] A. Deloro, "Steinberg's torsion theorem in the context of groups of finite Morley rank", J. Group Theory 12:5 (2009), 709-710. MR 2554762 Zbl 1187.20034
[Del 2012] A. Deloro, "p-rank and p-groups in algebraic groups", Turkish J. Math. 36:4 (2012), 578-582. MR 2993588 Zbl 1268.20035
[DMT 2008] T. De Medts and K. Tent, "Special abelian Moufang sets of finite Morley rank", J. Group Theory 11:5 (2008), 645-655. MR 2446146 Zbl 1161.20027
[DN 1993] F. Delahan and A. Nesin, "Sharply 2-transitive groups revisited", Doğa Mat. 17:1 (1993), 70-83. MR 1209522 Zbl 0832.20003
[DN 1995] F. Delahan and A. Nesin, "On Zassenhaus groups of finite Morley rank", Comm. Algebra 23:2 (1995), 455-466. MR 1311799 Zbl 0829.20006
[FJ 2005] O. Frécon and É. Jaligot, "The existence of Carter subgroups in groups of finite Morley rank", J. Group Theory 8:5 (2005), 623-633. MR 2165295 Zbl 1083.20027
[FJ 2008] O. Frécon and É. Jaligot, "Conjugacy in groups of finite Morley rank", pp. 1-58 in Model theory with applications to algebra and analysis, vol. 2, edited by Z. Chatzidakis et al., London Mathematical Society Lecture Note Series 350, Cambridge University Press, 2008. MR 2436138 Zbl 1173.03033
[Fré 2000a] O. Frécon, "Sous-groupes anormaux dans les groupes de rang de Morley fini résolubles", J. Algebra 229:1 (2000), 118-152. MR 1765797 Zbl 0984.20022
[Fré 2000b] O. Frécon, "Sous-groupes de Hall généralisés dans les groupes résolubles de rang de Morley fini", J. Algebra 233:1 (2000), 253-286. MR 1793597 Zbl 0971.20021
[Fré 2006] O. Frécon, "Around unipotence in groups of finite Morley rank", J. Group Theory 9:3 (2006), 341-359. MR 2226617 Zbl 1154.20029
[Fré 2010] O. Frécon, "Automorphism groups of small simple groups of finite Morley rank", Proc. Amer. Math. Soc. 138:7 (2010), 2591-2599. MR 2607889 Zbl 1201.20029
[GH 1993] C. Grünenwald and F. Haug, "On stable torsion-free nilpotent groups", Arch. Math. Logic 32:6 (1993), 451-462. MR 1245526 Zbl 0788.03047
[Hru 1989] E. Hrushovski, "Almost orthogonal regular types", Ann. Pure Appl. Logic 45:2 (1989), 139-155. MR 1044121 Zbl 0697.03023
[Nes 1990a] A. Nesin, "On sharply n-transitive superstable groups", J. Pure Appl. Algebra 69:1 (1990), 73-88. MR 1082446 Zbl 0732.03029
[Nes 1990b] A. Nesin, "On split $B-N$ pairs of rank 1", Compositio Math. 76:3 (1990), 407-421. MR 1080010 Zbl 0810.20023
[Poi 1987] B. P. Poizat, Groupes stables: une tentative de conciliation entre la géométrie algébrique et la logique mathématique, Nur al-Mantiq wal-Ma'rifah 2, Bruno Poizat, Villeurbanne, 1987. Translated as "Stable groups", Mathematical Surveys and Monographs 87, American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2001. MR 902156 Zbl 0633.03019
[PW 1993] B. P. Poizat and F. O. Wagner, "Sous-groupes periodiques d'un groupe stable", J. Symbolic Logic 58:2 (1993), 385-400. MR 1233916 Zbl 0787.03027
[PW 2000] B. P. Poizat and F. O. Wagner, "Liftez les Sylows! Une suite à ‘Sous-groupes périodiques d'un groupe stable"', J. Symbolic Logic 65:2 (2000), 703-704. MR 1771079 Zbl 1001.03037
[Wag 1994] F. O. Wagner, "Nilpotent complements and Carter subgroups in stable $\mathfrak{R}$-groups", Arch. Math. Logic 33:1 (1994), 23-34. MR 1264277 Zbl 0813.03022
[Wag 2001] F. O. Wagner, "Fields of finite Morley rank", J. Symbolic Logic 66:2 (2001), 703-706. MR 1833472 Zbl 1026.03022
[Wis 2011] J. Wiscons, "On groups of finite Morley rank with a split $B N$-pair of rank 1", J. Algebra 330 (2011), 431-447. MR 2774638 Zbl 1228.20029

## Stages of development (chronological in spirit)

[*Jal 2000] É. Jaligot, "FT-groupes", preprint, Institut Girard Desargues, Lyon, 2000.
[*Jal 2002] É. Jaligot, "Tame FT-groups of Prüfer 2-rank 1", preprint, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ, 2002.
[*CJ 2004] G. Cherlin and É. Jaligot, "Tame minimal simple groups of finite Morley rank", J. Algebra 276:1 (2004), 13-79. MR 2054386 Zbl 1056.20020
[*BCJ 2007] J. Burdges, G. Cherlin, and É. Jaligot, "Minimal connected simple groups of finite Morley rank with strongly embedded subgroups", J. Algebra 314:2 (2007), 581-612. MR 2344580 Zbl 1130.20031
[*Del 2007a] A. Deloro, Groupes simples connexes minimaux de type impair, thesis, Université Paris 7, 2007, available at https://tel.archives-ouvertes.fr/tel-00756728.
[*Del 2007b] A. Deloro, "Groupes simples connexes minimaux algébriques de type impair", $J$. Algebra 317:2 (2007), 877-923. MR 2362946 Zbl 1146.20028
[*Del 2008] A. Deloro, "Groupes simples connexes minimaux non-algébriques de type impair", $J$. Algebra 319:4 (2008), 1636-1684. MR 2383061 Zbl 1169.20016
[*DJ 2012] A. Deloro and É. Jaligot, "Groups of finite Morley rank with solvable local subgroups", Comm. Algebra 40:3 (2012), 1019-1068. MR 2899923 Zbl 1248.20039
[*DJ 2010] A. Deloro and É. Jaligot, "Small groups of finite Morley rank with involutions", J. Reine Angew. Math. 644 (2010), 23-45. MR 2671774 Zbl 1203.20033
[*DJ 2013] A. Deloro and É. Jaligot, "Lie rank in groups of finite Morley rank with solvable local subgroups", J. Algebra 395 (2013), 82-95. MR 3097230 Zbl 1294.20044
[*DJ 2008] A. Deloro and É. Jaligot, "Groups of finite Morley rank with solvable local subgroups and of odd type", preprint, 2008, available at https://webusers.imj-prg.fr/~adrien.deloro/papers/ DJOdd-unpublished.pdf.
[*BCD 2009] J. Burdges, G. Cherlin, and A. Deloro, "Automorphisms of minimal simple groups of degenerate type", preprint, 2009, available at https://webusers.imj-prg.fr/~adrien.deloro/papers/ BCDAutomorphisms-unpublished.pdf.

Received April 20, 2015.
Adrien Deloro
UPMC-IMJ
CASE 247
4, Place Jussieu
75252 Paris Cedex

## France

adrien.deloro@imj-prg.fr
Éric Jaligot
Deceased July 2013.

# PACIFIC JOURNAL OF MATHEMATICS 

Founded in 1951 by E. F. Beckenbach (1906-1982) and F. Wolf (1904-1989)
msp.org/pjm
EDITORS
Don Blasius (Managing Editor)
Department of Mathematics
University of California
Los Angeles, CA 90095-1555
blasius@math.ucla.edu
Paul Balmer
Department of Mathematics
University of California
Los Angeles, CA 90095-1555
balmer@ math.ucla.edu
Robert Finn
Department of Mathematics
Stanford University
Stanford, CA 94305-2125
finn@math.stanford.edu
Sorin Popa
Department of Mathematics
University of California
Los Angeles, CA 90095-1555
popa@ math.ucla.edu

Vyjayanthi Chari
Department of Mathematics University of California
Riverside, CA 92521-0135 chari@math.ucr.edu

Kefeng Liu
Department of Mathematics
University of California
Los Angeles, CA 90095-1555 liu@math.ucla.edu

Igor Pak
Department of Mathematics University of California
Los Angeles, CA 90095-1555
pak.pjm@gmail.com
Paul Yang
Department of Mathematics Princeton University Princeton NJ 08544-1000 yang@math.princeton.edu

Daryl Cooper
Department of Mathematics University of California Santa Barbara, CA 93106-3080 cooper@math.ucsb.edu

Jiang-Hua Lu
Department of Mathematics
The University of Hong Kong
Pokfulam Rd., Hong Kong jhlu@maths.hku.hk

Jie Qing
Department of Mathematics
University of California
Santa Cruz, CA 95064
qing@cats.ucsc.edu

## PRODUCTION

Silvio Levy, Scientific Editor, production@msp.org

## SUPPORTING INSTITUTIONS

ACADEMIA SINICA, TAIPEI
CALIFORNIA INST. OF TECHNOLOGY INST. DE MATEMÁTICA PURA E APLICADA KEIO UNIVERSITY
MATH. SCIENCES RESEARCH INSTITUTE NEW MEXICO STATE UNIV. OREGON STATE UNIV.

STANFORD UNIVERSITY
UNIV. OF BRITISH COLUMBIA UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA, BERKELEY UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA, DAVIS UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA, LOS ANGELES UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA, RIVERSIDE UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA, SAN DIEGO UNIV. OF CALIF., SANTA BARBARA

UNIV. OF CALIF., SANTA CRUZ
UNIV. OF MONTANA
UNIV. OF OREGON
UNIV. OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA
UNIV. OF UTAH
UNIV. OF WASHINGTON
WASHINGTON STATE UNIVERSITY

These supporting institutions contribute to the cost of publication of this Journal, but they are not owners or publishers and have no responsibility for its contents or policies.

[^1]The Pacific Journal of Mathematics (ISSN 0030-8730) at the University of California, c/o Department of Mathematics, 798 Evans Hall \#3840, Berkeley, CA 94720-3840, is published twelve times a year. Periodical rate postage paid at Berkeley, CA 94704, and additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: send address changes to Pacific Journal of Mathematics, P.O. Box 4163, Berkeley, CA 94704-0163.

PJM peer review and production are managed by EditFLOW ${ }^{\circledR}$ from Mathematical Sciences Publishers.
PUBLISHED BY

## E. mathematical sciences publishers

nonprofit scientific publishing
http://msp.org/
© 2016 Mathematical Sciences Publishers

## PACIFIC JOURNAL OF MATHEMATICS

Volume 285 No. $1 \quad$ November 2016
Iwahori-Hecke algebras for Kac-Moody groups over local fields ..... 1
Nicole Bardy-Panse, Stéphane Gaussent and Guy Rousseau
A classification of spherical conjugacy classes ..... 63
Mauro Costantini
Affine weakly regular tensor triangulated categories ..... 93
Ivo Dell'Ambrogio and Donald Stanley
Involutive automorphisms of $N_{\circ}^{\circ}$-groups of finite Morley rank ..... 111Adrien Deloro and Éric Jaligot
Schur-Weyl duality for Deligne categories, II: The limit case ..... 185
Inna Entova Aizenbud
A generalization of the Greene-Krantz theorem for the semicontinuity ..... 225
property of automorphism groupsJae-Cheon Joo
Gradient estimates for a nonlinear Lichnerowicz equation under ..... 243 general geometric flow on complete noncompact manifolds
Liang Zhao and Shouwen Fang


[^0]:    MSC2010: 20F11.
    Keywords: groups of finite Morley rank, Cherlin-Zilber conjecture, $N$-groups.

[^1]:    See inside back cover or msp.org/pjm for submission instructions.
    The subscription price for 2016 is US $\$ 440 /$ year for the electronic version, and $\$ 600 /$ year for print and electronic.
    Subscriptions, requests for back issues and changes of subscriber address should be sent to Pacific Journal of Mathematics, P.O. Box 4163, Berkeley, CA 94704-0163, U.S.A. The Pacific Journal of Mathematics is indexed by Mathematical Reviews, Zentralblatt MATH, PASCAL CNRS Index, Referativnyi Zhurnal, Current Mathematical Publications and Web of Knowledge (Science Citation Index).

